Rational Dividend Capture Fund
Class A Shares: HDCAx  Class C Shares: HDCEX  Institutional Shares: HDCTX

Rational Dynamic Brands Fund
Class A Shares: HSUAX  Class C Shares: HSUCX  Institutional Shares: HSUTX

Rational Iron Horse Fund
Class A Shares: IRHAX  Class C Shares: IRHCX  Institutional Shares: IRHIX

Rational Strategic Allocation Fund
Class A Shares: HBAFX  Class C Shares: RHSCX  Institutional Shares: RHSIX

June 11, 2019

The information in this Supplement amends certain information contained in the Funds’ Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) dated May 1, 2019.

The following information is added after the section of the Funds’ SAI entitled “Additional Information About Investments and Risks - Regulation under the Commodity Exchange Act”:

Exclusion of Advisor from Commodity Pool Operator Definition

(Rational Dividend Capture Fund, Rational Dynamic Brands Fund, Rational Iron Horse Fund and Rational Strategic Allocation Fund Only)

With respect to the Funds, the Advisor has claimed an exclusion from the definition of CPO under the CEA and the rules of the CFTC and, therefore, is not subject to CFTC registration or regulation as a CPO. In addition, with respect to the Funds, the Advisor is relying upon a related exclusion from the definition of commodity trading adviser (“CTA”) under the CEA and the rules of the CFTC.

The terms of the CPO exclusion require each Fund, among other things, to adhere to certain limits on its investments in “commodity interests.” Commodity interests include commodity futures, commodity options and swaps, which in turn include non-deliverable currency forward contracts, as further described below. Because the Advisor and the Funds intend to comply with the terms of the CPO exclusion, each Fund may, in the future, need to adjust its investment strategies, consistent with its investment objective, to limit its investments in these types of instruments. The Funds are not intended as vehicles for trading in the commodity futures, commodity options or swaps markets. The CFTC has neither reviewed
nor approved the Advisor’s reliance on these exclusions, or the Funds, their investment strategies, their prospectuses or this SAI.

Generally, the exclusion from CPO regulation on which the Advisor relies requires each Fund to meet one of the following tests for its commodity interest positions, other than positions entered into for bona fide hedging purposes (as defined in the rules of the CFTC): either (1) the aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish each Fund’s positions in commodity interests may not exceed 5% of the liquidation value of the Fund’s portfolio (after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions); or (2) the aggregate net notional value of each Fund’s commodity interest positions, determined at the time the most recent such position was established, may not exceed 100% of the liquidation value of the Fund’s portfolio (after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions). In addition to meeting one of these trading limitations, each Fund may not be marketed as a commodity pool or otherwise as a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures, commodity options or swaps markets. If, in the future, a Fund can no longer satisfy these requirements, the Advisor would withdraw its notice claiming an exclusion from the definition of a CPO, and the Advisor would be subject to registration and regulation as a CPO with respect to the Fund, in accordance with CFTC rules that apply to CPOs of registered investment companies. Generally, these rules allow for substituted compliance with CFTC disclosure and shareholder reporting requirements, based on the Advisor’s compliance with comparable SEC requirements. However, as a result of CFTC regulation with respect to the Funds, a Fund may incur additional compliance and other expenses.

* * * *

You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the Prospectus dated May 1, 2019, as revised June 11, 2019, Summary Prospectus dated June 11, 2019, and SAI dated May 1, 2019, which provides information that you should know about the Funds before investing. This document is available upon request and without charge by calling the Funds toll-free at 1-800-253-0412 or by writing to 36 North New York Avenue, Huntington, NY 11743.

Please retain this Supplement for future reference.
STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

May 1, 2019

MUTUAL FUND AND VARIABLE INSURANCE TRUST

Rational Dividend Capture Fund
Class A Shares: HDCAX   Class C Shares: HDCEX   Institutional Shares: HDCTX

Rational Tactical Return Fund
(formerly, Rational Hedged Return Fund)
Class A Shares: HRSAX   Class C Shares: HRSFX   Institutional Shares: HRSTX

Rational Dynamic Brands Fund
Class A Shares: HSUAX   Class C Shares: HSUCX   Institutional Shares: HSUTX

Rational Strategic Allocation Fund
Class A Shares: HBAFX   Class C Shares: RHSCX   Institutional Shares: RHSIX

Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund
Class A Shares: RDMAX   Class C Shares: RDCMX   Institutional Shares: RDMIX

Rational Iron Horse Fund
Class A Shares: IRHAX   Class C Shares: IRHCX   Institutional Shares: IRHIX

Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund
Class A Shares: NUXAX   Class C Shares: NUXCX   Institutional Shares: NUXIX

17645 Wright Street
Omaha, Nebraska 68130

This Statement of Additional Information (SAI) contains information which may be of interest to investors in The Mutual Fund and Variable Insurance Trust (the “Trust” or the “Funds”) but which is not included in the Prospectus for Class A Shares, Class C Shares, or Institutional Shares of the Funds. This SAI is not a prospectus and is only authorized for distribution when accompanied or preceded by the Prospectus dated May 1, 2019 for Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares. This SAI should be read together with the Prospectus. The SAI incorporates by reference the audited financial statements and Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm in the Funds’ Annual Report for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

The Rational Iron Horse Fund acquired all of the assets and liabilities of the Iron Horse Fund (“Iron Horse Predecessor Fund”), a series of Northern Lights Funds Trust, in a tax-free reorganization on April 7, 2017. In connection with this acquisition, Class A shares and Class I shares of the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund were exchanged for Class A Shares and Institutional Shares of the Fund, respectively. Certain financial information included on the following pages is that of the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund.

Copies of the Prospectus or the Annual Report may be obtained at no charge from the Trust by writing to the address above or calling 800-253-0412.
The Trust is a Delaware statutory trust, which was formed on June 23, 2006. The Trust is registered under the 1940 Act, as an open-end management investment company. Effective February 22, 2016, the name of the Trust was changed from the Huntington Funds to Mutual Fund and Variable Insurance Trust. As of the date of this SAI, the Trust operates eleven separate series or mutual funds—nine retail portfolios and two variable annuity portfolios (the “VA Funds”), each with its own investment objective and strategy. All of the Funds in this SAI, except for the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund, and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund, are diversified. Much of the information contained in this SAI expands upon subjects discussed in the Funds’ Prospectus. No investment in units of beneficial interest (“Shares”) of a Fund should be made without first reading a Fund’s Prospectus.

Rational Advisors, Inc. (the "Advisor") acts as investment advisor to the Funds.

PVG Asset Management Corp (“PVG”) acts as the sub-advisor to the Rational Dividend Capture Fund.

Warrington Asset Management LLC (“Warrington”) acts as the sub-advisor to the Rational Tactical Return Fund.

Accuvest Global Advisors (“Accuvest”) acts as the sub-advisor to the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund.

ReSolve Asset Management LLC (“ReSolve”) acts as the sub-advisor to the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund.

Van Hulzen Asset Management, LLC (“Van Hulzen”) acts as the sub-advisor to the Rational Iron Horse Fund.

NuWave Investment Management, LLC (“NuWave,” and with PVG, Warrington, Accuvest, ReSolve, and Van Hulzen, each a “Sub-Advisor” and collectively the “Sub-Advisors”) acts as the sub-advisor to the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund.

References herein to the Advisor also include the Sub-Advisors, as applicable.

The Trust does not issue share certificates. All shares are held in non-certificate form registered on the books of the Trust and the Trust’s transfer agent for the account of the shareholder. Each share of a series represents an equal proportionate interest in the assets and liabilities belonging to the applicable class of that series and is entitled to such dividends and distributions out of income belonging to the applicable class of that series as are declared by the Trustees. The shares do not have cumulative voting rights or any preemptive or conversion rights, and the Trustees have the authority from time to time to divide or combine the shares of any series into a greater or lesser number of shares of that series so long as the proportionate beneficial interest in the assets belonging to that series and the rights of shares of any other series are in no way affected. In case of any liquidation of a series, the holders of shares of the series being liquidated will be entitled to receive as a class a distribution out of the assets, net of the liabilities, belonging to that series. Expenses attributable to any class of a series are borne by that class, and thus the net asset values per share of the classes may differ. There can be no assurance that a series will grow to an economically viable size, in which case the Trustees may determine to liquidate the series at a time that may not be opportune for shareholders. Any general expenses of the Trust not readily identifiable as belonging to a particular series are allocated by or under the direction of the Trustees in such manner as the Trustees determine to be fair and equitable. No shareholder is liable to further calls or to assessment by the Trust without his or her express consent.

The Trust has established several classes of shares. As of the date of this SAI, the Funds only offer Class A, Class C and Institutional Class. Each share class represents an interest in the same assets of the Fund, has the same rights and is identical in all material respects except that (i) each class of shares may bear different distribution fees; (ii) each class of shares may be subject to different (or no) sales charges; (iii) certain other class
specific expenses will be borne solely by the class to which such expenses are attributable; and (iv) each class has exclusive voting rights with respect to matters relating to its own distribution arrangements. The Board of Trustees (“Trustees”) may classify and reclassify the shares of the Funds into additional classes of shares at a future date.

INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The Funds have adopted the following fundamental investment restrictions that may not be changed without approval by a “majority of the outstanding shares” of the Funds which, as used in this SAI, means the vote of (a) 67% or more of the shares of the Fund represented at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Fund. The investment restrictions pertain to each Fund unless otherwise noted. In effectuating the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund’s investment goals and strategies, the Fund will look through to the investments of the Underlying Funds. Except as discussed below, the Funds will consider the concentration of underlying investment companies when determining compliance with its own policy.

All Funds except Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational Iron Horse Fund:

(1) May not concentrate investments in a particular industry or group of industries as concentration is defined under the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

All Funds except Rational Iron Horse Fund:

(2) May issue senior securities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

(3) May lend or borrow money to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

(4) May purchase or sell commodities, commodities contracts, futures contracts, or real estate to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

(5) May underwrite securities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

(6) May pledge, mortgage or hypothecate any of its assets to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

All Funds except Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund:

(7) May purchase securities of any issuer only when consistent with the maintenance of its status as a diversified company under the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund:

(1) May not invest 25% or more of its net assets in a particular industry or group of industries as concentration is defined under the 1940 Act, or the rules or regulations thereunder, as such statute, rules or regulations may be amended from time to time.

Rational Iron Horse Fund:

(1) Borrowing Money. The Fund will not borrow money, except: (a) from a bank, provided that immediately after such borrowing there is an asset coverage of 300% for all borrowings of the Fund; or (b) from a bank or other persons for temporary purposes only, provided that such temporary borrowings are in an amount not exceeding 5% of the Fund’s total assets at the time when the borrowing is made.
(2) Senior Securities. The Fund will not issue senior securities, except as is consistent with or permitted by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or interpretations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) or its staff.

(3) Underwriting. The Fund will not act as underwriter of securities issued by other persons. This limitation is not applicable to the extent that, in connection with the disposition of portfolio securities (including restricted securities), the Fund may be deemed an underwriter under certain federal securities laws.

(4) Real Estate. The Fund will not purchase or sell real estate. This limitation is not applicable to investments in marketable securities that are secured by or represent interests in real estate. This limitation does not preclude the Fund from investing in mortgage-related securities or investing in companies engaged in the real estate business or that have a significant portion of their assets in real estate (including real estate investment trusts).

(5) Commodities. The Fund will not purchase or sell commodities unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other investments. This limitation does not preclude the Fund from purchasing or selling options or futures contracts, from investing in securities or other instruments backed by commodities or from investing in companies which are engaged in a commodities business or have a significant portion of their assets in commodities.

(6) Loans. The Fund will not make loans to other persons, except: (a) by loaning portfolio securities; (b) by engaging in repurchase agreements; or (c) by purchasing nonpublicly offered debt securities. For purposes of this limitation, the term “loans” shall not include the purchase of a portion of an issue of publicly distributed bonds, debentures or other securities.

(7) Concentration. The Fund will not invest 25% or more of its total assets in a particular industry or group of industries. This limitation is not applicable to investments in obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies and instrumentalities or repurchase agreements with respect thereto.

If a restriction on the Fund’s investments is adhered to at the time an investment is made, a subsequent change in the percentage of Fund assets invested in certain securities or other instruments resulting from changes in the value of the Fund’s total assets, will not be considered a violation of the restriction, with the exception of the Fund’s limitations on borrowings as described herein or unless otherwise noted herein.

The fundamental limitations of the Funds have been adopted to avoid wherever possible the necessity of shareholder meetings otherwise required by the 1940 Act. This recognizes the need to react quickly to changes in the law or new investment opportunities in the securities markets and the cost and time involved in obtaining shareholder approvals for diversely held investment companies. However, certain Funds also have adopted non-fundamental limitations, set forth below, which in some instances may be more restrictive than their fundamental limitations. Any changes in a Fund’s non-fundamental limitations will be communicated to the Fund’s shareholders prior to effectiveness.

The Rational Tactical Return Fund may also indirectly invest more than 25% of its assets in one industry indirectly through investments in index-based securities which do not concentrate in the industry.

**1940 Act Restrictions.** Under the 1940 Act, and the rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder, a “diversified company,” as to 75% of its totals assets, may not purchase securities of any issuer (other than obligations of, or guaranteed by, the U.S. Government, its agencies or its instrumentalities and securities of other investment companies) if, as a result, more than 5% of the value of its total assets would be invested in the securities of such issuer or more than 10% of the issuer’s voting securities would be held by the fund. “Concentration” is generally interpreted under the 1940 Act to refer to an investment of more than 25% of net assets in an industry or group of industries. The 1940 Act limits the ability of investment companies to
borrow and lend money and to underwrite securities. The 1940 Act currently prohibits an open-end fund from issuing senior securities, as defined in the 1940 Act, except under very limited circumstances.

Additionally, the 1940 Act limits a Fund’s ability to borrow money, prohibiting the Fund from issuing senior securities, except a Fund may borrow from any bank provided that immediately after any such borrowing there is an asset coverage of at least 300% for all borrowings by a Fund and provided further, that in the event that such asset coverage shall at any time fall below 300%, the Fund shall, within three days thereafter or such longer period as the SEC may prescribe by rules and regulations, reduce the amount of its borrowings to such an extent that the asset coverage of such borrowing shall be at least 300%.

Regulatory Compliance. The Funds may follow non-fundamental operational policies that are more restrictive than their fundamental investment limitations, as set forth in the Prospectuses and this SAI, in order to comply with applicable laws and regulations, including the provisions of and regulations under the 1940 Act. The Funds may change these operational policies to reflect changes in the laws and regulations without the approval of its shareholders.

OTHER INVESTMENT POLICIES

Certain Funds have adopted non-fundamental policies that require them to invest, under normal market conditions, at least 80% of their net assets in equity securities and assets with similar economic characteristics to equity securities. For purposes of such non-fundamental investment policy, the term “assets” includes the amount of a Fund’s net assets attributable to investments directly providing investment exposure to the type of investments suggested by such Fund’s name (e.g., the value of stocks, or the value of derivative instruments such as futures, options or options on futures). The Board of Trustees has adopted a policy to provide investors with at least 60 days’ notice prior to changes in a Fund’s 80% investment policy.

The following investment limitations are non-fundamental policies of the Funds:

(1) In applying the concentration restriction: (a) the Advisor uses GICS (Global Industry Classification Standard) Level 4 as its definition of industry; and (b) asset-backed securities will be classified according to the underlying assets securing such securities. The investment of more than 25% of the value of the Fund’s total assets in any one industry will constitute “concentration.”

The following investment limitations of the Rational Dividend Capture Fund and Rational Dynamic Brands Fund are non-fundamental policies. The Funds will not:

(1) Invest in companies for the purpose of exercising control.

(2) Pledge, mortgage or hypothecate assets, except to secure temporary borrowings permitted by the Fund’s fundamental limitation, in aggregate amounts not to exceed 15% of total assets taken at current value at the time of the incidence of such loan, except as permitted with respect to securities lending.

(3) Purchase or sell real estate, real estate limited partnership interest, commodities or commodities contracts (except that the Funds may invest in futures contracts and options on futures contracts, as disclosed in the Prospectuses) and interest in a pool of securities that are secured by interests in real estate. However, subject to its permitted investments, the Funds may invest in companies which invest in real estate, commodities or commodities contracts.

(4) Make short sales of securities, maintain a short position or purchase securities on margin, except that the Funds may obtain short-term credits as necessary for the clearance of security transactions.

(5) Act as an underwriter of securities of other issuers except as it may be deemed an underwriter in selling a Fund security.

The following investment limitation of the Rational Dividend Capture Fund, Tactical Return Fund and Dynamic Brands Fund is a non-fundamental policy. The Funds will not:

(1) Invest in other funds in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(F) or (G) of the 1940 Act.
The following investment limitations are non-fundamental policies of the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund:

1. Invest in companies for the purpose of exercising control (with the exception of any wholly-owned subsidiary of the Fund).

2. Pledge, mortgage or hypothecate assets, except to secure temporary borrowings permitted by the Fund’s fundamental limitation, in aggregate amounts not to exceed 15% of total assets taken at current value at the time of the incidence of such loan, except as permitted with respect to securities lending.

3. Purchase or sell real estate, real estate limited partnership interest, commodities or commodities contracts (except that the Fund may invest in futures contracts and options on futures contracts, as disclosed in the Prospectuses) and interest in a pool of securities that are secured by interests in real estate. However, subject to its permitted investments, the Funds may invest in companies which invest in real estate, commodities or commodities contracts.

4. Make short sales of securities, maintain a short position or purchase securities on margin, except that the Fund may obtain short-term credits as necessary for the clearance of security transactions.

5. Act as an underwriter of securities of other issuers except as it may be deemed an underwriter in selling a Fund security.

The following investment limitations are non-fundamental policies of the Rational Iron Horse Fund:

1. The Fund will not mortgage, pledge, hypothecate or in any manner transfer, as security for indebtedness, any assets of the Fund except as may be necessary in connection with the Fund’s fundamental investment policy with respect to “Borrowing Money” described above. Margin deposits, security interests, liens and collateral arrangements with respect to transactions involving options, futures contracts, short sales and other permitted investments and techniques are not deemed to be a mortgage, pledge or hypothecation of assets for purposes of this limitation.

2. The Fund will not purchase any security while borrowings representing more than one third of its total assets are outstanding.

3. The Fund will not purchase securities or evidences of interest thereon on “margin.” This limitation is not applicable to short-term credit obtained by a Fund for the clearance of purchases and sales or redemption of securities, or to arrangements with respect to transactions involving options, futures contracts, short sales and other permitted investment techniques.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT INVESTMENTS AND RISKS

The Prospectus for each Fund discusses the principal investment strategies of the Funds and the underlying Funds. Below you will find more detail about the types of investments and investment practices permitted by each Fund, including the underlying Funds, including those which are not part of a Fund’s and/or underlying Fund’s principal investment strategy.

Adjustable Rate Notes and Variable and Floating Rate Instruments

Adjustable rate notes include variable rate notes and floating rate notes. A floating rate note is one whose terms provide for the readjustment of its interest rate whenever a specified interest rate changes and that, at any time, can reasonably be expected to have a market value that approximates its amortized cost. Variable or floating rate securities may have provisions that allow them to be tendered back to remarketing agents at par value plus accrued interest. Liquidity for these securities is provided by irrevocable letters of credit and stand-by purchase agreements.
The absence of an active secondary market, however, could make it difficult for the Fund to dispose of a variable or floating rate note in the event the issuer of the note defaulted on its payment obligations and the Fund could, as a result or for other reasons, suffer a loss to the extent of the default. Variable or floating rate notes may be secured by bank letters of credit or insured as to payment of principal and interest. A demand instrument with a demand notice period exceeding seven days may be considered illiquid if there is no secondary market for such security.

American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), European Depositary Receipts (EDRs), Continental Depositary Receipts (CDRs) and Global Depositary Receipts (GDRs)

ADRs are securities, typically issued by a U.S. financial institution (a “depositary”), that evidence ownership interests in a security or a pool of securities issued by a foreign issuer and deposited with the depositary. ADRs include American Depositary Shares and New York Shares. EDRs, which are sometimes referred to as CDRs, are securities, typically issued by a non-U.S. financial institution, that evidence ownership interests in a security or a pool of securities issued by either a U.S. or foreign issuer. GDRs are issued globally and evidence a similar ownership arrangement. Generally, ADRs are designed for trading in the U.S. securities markets, EDRs are designed for trading in European securities markets and GDRs are designed for trading in non-U.S. securities markets. ADRs, EDRs, CDRs and GDRs may be available for investment through “sponsored” or “unsponsored” facilities. A sponsored facility is established jointly by the issuer of the security underlying the receipt and a depositary, whereas an unsponsored facility may be established by a depositary without participation by the issuer of the receipt’s underlying security. Holders of an unsponsored depositary receipt generally bear all the costs of the unsponsored facility. The depositary of an unsponsored facility frequently is under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications received from the issuer of the deposited security or to pass through to the holders of the receipts voting rights with respect to the deposited securities.

Asset-backed Securities (Non-mortgage)

Asset-backed securities are instruments secured by company receivables, truck and auto loans, leases, and credit card receivables. Such securities are generally issued as pass-through certificates, which represent undivided fractional ownership interests in the underlying pools of assets. Such securities also may be debt instruments, which are also known as collateralized obligations and are generally issued as the debt of a special purpose entity, such as a trust, organized solely for the purpose of owning such assets and issuing such debt.

The purchase of non-mortgage asset-backed securities raises risk considerations particular to the financing of the instruments underlying such securities. Like mortgages underlying mortgage-backed securities, underlying automobile sales contracts or credit card receivables are subject to substantial prepayment risk, which may reduce the overall return to certificate holders. Certificate holders may also experience delays in payment on the certificates if the full amounts due on underlying sales contracts or receivables are not realized by the trust because of unanticipated legal or administrative costs of enforcing the contracts or because of depreciation or damage to the collateral (usually automobiles) securing certain contracts, or other factors.

Certificates of Deposit

For a discussion of Certificates of Deposit, please see the “Money Market Instruments” discussion in this section.

Commercial Paper

For a discussion of Commercial Paper, please see the “Money Market Instruments” discussion in this section.

Common Stock

Common stock is a type of equity security which represents an ownership interest in a corporation and the right to a portion of the assets of the corporation in the event of liquidation. This right, however, is subordinate to that of preferred stockholders and any creditors, including holders of debt issued by the corporation. Owners of common stock are generally entitled to vote on important matters. A corporation may pay dividends on common stock.

Convertible Securities

Convertible securities include fixed income securities that may be exchanged or converted into a predetermined number of shares of the issuer’s underlying common stock at the option of the holder during a specified period.
Convertible securities may take the form of convertible preferred stock, convertible bonds or debentures, units consisting of “usable” bonds and warrants or a combination of the features of several of these securities. The investment characteristics of each convertible security vary widely, which allows convertible securities to be employed for a variety of investment strategies. A Fund will exchange or convert the convertible securities held in its portfolio into shares of the underlying common stock when, in the Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s opinion, the investment characteristics of the underlying common shares will assist the Fund in achieving its investment objective. Otherwise the Fund may hold or trade convertible securities.

Corporate Debt (Including Bonds, Notes and Debentures)
Corporate debt includes any obligation of a corporation to repay a borrowed amount at maturity and usually to pay the holder interest at specific intervals. Corporate debt can have a long or short maturity and is often rated by one or more Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (“NRSROs”). See “INVESTMENT RATINGS” in Appendix A to this SAI for a description of these ratings.

The credit risk of an issuer’s debt security may vary based on its priority for repayment. For example, higher ranking (senior) debt securities have a higher priority than lower ranking (subordinated) securities. This means that the issuer might not make payments on subordinated securities while continuing to make payments on senior securities. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy, holders of senior securities may receive amounts otherwise payable to the holders of subordinated securities. Some subordinated securities, such as trust preferred and capital securities notes, also permit the issuer to defer payments under certain circumstances. For example, insurance companies issue securities known as surplus notes that permit the insurance company to defer any payment that would reduce its capital below regulatory requirements.

Credit-Enhanced Securities
Credit-enhanced securities are securities whose credit rating has been enhanced, typically by the existence of a guarantee, letter of credit, insurance or unconditional demand feature. In most cases, the Advisor or Sub-Advisor evaluates the credit quality and ratings of credit-enhanced securities based upon the financial condition and ratings of the party providing the credit enhancement (the “credit enhancer”) rather than the issuer. However, except where prohibited by Rule 2a-7 under the 1940 Act, credit-enhanced securities will not be treated as having been issued by the credit enhancer for diversification purposes, unless the Fund has invested more than 10% of its assets in securities issued, guaranteed or otherwise credit enhanced by the credit enhancer, in which case the securities will be treated as having been issued both by the issuer and the credit enhancer. The bankruptcy, receivership or default of the credit enhancer will adversely affect the quality and marketability of the underlying security. A default on the underlying security or other event that terminates a demand feature prior to its exercise will adversely affect the liquidity of the underlying security.

Defensive Investments
At times the Advisor or Sub-Advisor may determine that conditions in securities markets may make pursuing a Fund’s principal investment strategies inconsistent with the best interests of the Fund’s shareholders. At such times, the Advisor or Sub-Advisor may temporarily use alternative strategies, primarily designed to reduce fluctuations in the value of a Fund’s assets. In implementing these temporary “defensive” strategies, a Fund may temporarily place all or a portion of its assets in cash, U.S. Government securities, debt securities which the Advisor or Sub-Advisor considers to be of comparable quality to the acceptable investments of the Fund and other investments which the Advisor or Sub-Advisor considers consistent with such strategies.

Demand Notes
For a discussion of Demand Notes, please see the “Money Market Instruments” discussion in this section.

Derivative Contracts
Derivative contracts are financial instruments that require payments based upon changes in the values of designated (or underlying) securities, currencies, commodities, financial indices or other assets. Some derivative contracts (such as futures, forwards and options) require payments relating to a future trade involving the underlying asset. Other
derivative contracts (such as swaps) require payments relating to the income or returns from the underlying asset. The other party to a derivative contract is referred to as a counterparty.

Depending upon how a Fund uses derivative contracts and the relationships between the market value of a derivative contract and the underlying asset, derivative contracts may increase or decrease a Fund’s exposure to interest rate and currency risks, and may also expose a Fund to liquidity and leverage risks. Over-the-counter (“OTC”) contracts also expose a Fund to credit risks in the event that a counterparty defaults on the contract.

The regulation of derivatives is a rapidly changing area of law and is subject to modification by government and judicial action. In addition, the SEC, Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) and the exchanges are authorized to take extraordinary actions in the event of a market emergency, including, for example, the implementation or reduction of speculative position limits, the implementation of higher margin requirements, the establishment of daily price limits and the suspension of trading.

It is not possible to predict fully the effects of current or future regulation. However, it is possible that developments in government regulation of various types of derivative instruments, such as speculative position limits on certain types of derivatives, or limits or restrictions on the counterparties with which the Fund engages in derivative transactions, may limit or prevent the Fund from using or limit the Fund’s use of these instruments effectively as a part of its investment strategy, and could adversely affect the Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective(s). The Advisor will continue to monitor developments in the area. New requirements, even if not directly applicable to the Fund, may increase the cost of the Fund’s investments and cost of doing business.

**Equity Securities**

Equity securities include both foreign and domestic common stocks, preferred stocks, securities convertible or exchangeable into common or preferred stocks, and other securities which the Advisor or Sub-Advisor believes have common stock characteristics, such as rights and warrants.

**Exchange-Traded Commodity Funds (“ETCFs”)**

ETCFs invest in commodities, either directly or through derivative contracts and are treated as partnerships or grantor trusts for U.S. tax purposes. ETCFs may invest in a single commodity (such as gold) or manage a pool of derivative contracts that tracks a commodity index (such as the Dow Jones-AIG Commodity Index).

**Exchange-Traded Funds (“ETFs”)/Index-Based Securities and Ultrashort ETFs**

The Funds may invest in ETFs or Index-based Securities and Ultrashort ETFs as an efficient means of carrying out their investment strategies. Index-based securities are often interests in a unit investment trust (“UIT”) that may be obtained from the UIT or purchased in the secondary market. ETFs may be structured as a UIT, but may also be structured as an open-end investment company. Ultrashort ETFs are exchange-traded funds which are designed to correspond to twice the inverse of the daily performance of an underlying index. Ultrashort ETFs invest in financial instruments (including derivatives) which the advisor to the Ultrashort ETF believes should, in combination, achieve such daily return characteristics. As with index-based securities, ETFs sell their interests directly or the interests may be purchased in a secondary market. ETFs, index-based securities and Ultrashort ETFs are traded on stock exchanges or on the over-the-counter market.

As with traditional mutual funds, ETFs and index-based securities charge asset-based fees, although these fees tend to be relatively low. ETFs and index-based securities do not charge initial sales charges or redemption fees and investors pay only customary brokerage fees to buy and sell the shares.

A UIT will generally issue index-based securities in aggregations of 50,000 known as “Creation Units” in exchange for a “Portfolio Deposit” consisting of (a) a portfolio of securities substantially similar to the component securities (Index Securities) of the applicable index (Index), (b) a cash payment equal to a pro rata portion of the dividends accrued on the UIT’s portfolio securities since the last dividend payment by the UIT, net of expenses and liabilities, and (c) a cash payment or credit (Balancing Amount) designed to equalize the net asset value (“NAV”) of the Index and the NAV of a Portfolio Deposit. ETFs structured as investment companies also issue large Creation Units
generally in exchange for a basket of securities in a proportion similar to the current holdings of the ETF and/or a cash payment.

ETFs and index-based securities are not individually redeemable, except upon termination of the UIT or ETF. To redeem, the Fund must accumulate enough index-based securities to reconstitute a Creation Unit (large aggregations of a particular index-based security). The liquidity of small holdings of ETFs and index-based securities, therefore, will depend upon the existence of a secondary market. Upon redemption of a Creation Unit, the Fund will generally receive Index Securities and cash identical to the Portfolio Deposit required of an investor wishing to purchase a Creation Unit that day.

**Fixed Income Securities**

Fixed income securities include corporate debt securities, U.S. Government securities, mortgage-related securities, tax-exempt securities and any other securities which provide a stream of fixed payments to the holder.

**Foreign Currency Options (also see “Options”)**

Options on foreign currencies operate similarly to options on securities, and are traded primarily in the OTC market (so-called “OTC options”), although options on foreign currencies have recently been listed on several exchanges. Options will be purchased or written only when the Advisor or Sub-Advisor believes that a liquid secondary market exists for such options. There can be no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for a particular option at any specific time. Options on foreign currencies are affected by all of those factors which influence exchange rates and investments generally.

Purchases and sales of options may be used to increase current return. They are also used in connection with hedging transactions. See “Foreign Currency Transactions and Foreign Exchange Contracts.” Writing covered call options on currencies may offset some of the costs of hedging against fluctuations in currency exchange rates. For transaction hedging purposes, a Fund may also purchase exchange-listed and OTC put and call options on foreign currency futures contracts and on foreign currencies. A put option on a futures contract gives a Fund the right to assume a short position in the futures contract until expiration of the option. A call option on a futures contract gives a Fund the right to assume a long position in the futures contract until the expiration of the option.

The value of a foreign currency option is dependent upon the value of the foreign currency and the U.S. dollar, and may have no relationship to the investment merits of a foreign security. Because foreign currency transactions occurring in the interbank market involve substantially larger amounts than those that may be involved in the use of foreign currency options, investors may be disadvantaged by having to deal in an odd lot market (generally consisting of transactions of less than $1 million) for the underlying foreign currencies at prices that are less favorable than for round lots.

There is no systematic reporting of last sale information for foreign currencies and there is no regulatory requirement that quotations available through dealers or other market sources be firm or revised on a timely basis. Available quotation information is generally representative of very large transactions in the interbank market and thus may not reflect relatively smaller transactions (less than $1 million) where rates may be less favorable. The interbank market in foreign currencies is a global, around-the-clock market. To the extent that the U.S. options markets are closed while the markets for the underlying currencies remain open, significant price and rate movements may take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the U.S. options markets. Options contracts are generally valued at the mean of the bid and asked price as reported on the highest-volume exchange (in terms of the number of option contracts traded for that issue) on which such options are traded.

**Foreign Currency Transactions and Foreign Exchange Contracts**

Foreign currency transactions and foreign exchange contracts include purchasing and selling foreign currencies, entering into forward or futures contracts to purchase or sell foreign currencies (see “Forward Foreign Currency and Foreign Currency Futures Contracts”), and purchasing and selling options on foreign currencies (see “Foreign Currency Options”). Foreign currency transactions may be used to hedge against uncertainty in the level of future foreign currency exchange rates and to increase current return.
Purchases and sales of foreign currencies on a spot basis are used to increase current return. They are also used in connection with both “transaction hedging” and “position hedging.”

Transaction hedging involves entering into foreign currency transactions with respect to specific receivables or payables generally arising in connection with the purchase or sale of portfolio securities. Transaction hedging is used to “lock in” the U.S. dollar price of a security to be purchased or sold, or the U.S. dollar equivalent of a dividend or interest payment in a foreign currency. The goal is to protect against a possible loss resulting from an adverse change in the relationship between the U.S. dollar and the applicable foreign currency during the period between the date on which the security is purchased or sold or on which the dividend or interest payment is declared, and the date on which such payments are made or received.

Position hedging involves entering into foreign currency transactions either to protect against: (i) a decline in the value of a foreign currency in which a security held or to be sold is denominated; or (ii) an increase in the value of a foreign currency in which a security to be purchased is denominated. In connection with position hedging, a Fund may purchase put or call options on foreign currency and foreign currency futures contracts and buy or sell forward contracts and foreign currency futures contracts.

Neither transaction nor position hedging eliminates fluctuations in the underlying prices of the securities which a Fund owns or intends to purchase or sell. They simply establish a rate of exchange which can be achieved at some future point in time. Additionally, although these techniques tend to minimize the risk of loss due to a decline in the value of the hedged currency, they also tend to limit any potential gain which might result from the increase in the value of such currency.

Hedging transactions are subject to correlation risk due to the fact that the amounts of foreign currency exchange transactions and the value of the portfolio securities involved will not generally be perfectly matched. This is because the future value of such securities in foreign currencies will change as a consequence of market movements in the values of those securities between the dates the currency exchange transactions are entered into and the dates they mature.

The Fund does not consider currencies or other financial commodities or contracts and financial instruments to be physical commodities (which include, for example, oil, precious metals and grains). Accordingly, the Fund interprets its fundamental restriction regarding purchasing and selling physical commodities to permit the Fund (subject to the Fund’s investment objectives and general investment policies as stated in the Fund’s Prospectus and SAI) to invest directly in foreign currencies and other financial commodities and to purchase, sell or enter into foreign currency futures contracts and options thereon, foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options, currency, commodity and financial instrument-related swap agreements, hybrid instruments, interest rate, securities-related or foreign currency-related futures contracts or other currency-, commodity- or financial instrument-related derivatives, subject to compliance with any applicable provisions of the federal securities or commodities laws. The Fund also interprets its fundamental restriction regarding purchasing and selling physical commodities to permit the Fund to invest in exchange-traded products or other entities that invest in physical and/or financial commodities, subject to the limits described in the Fund’s Prospectus and SAI.

**Forward Foreign Currency and Foreign Currency Futures Contracts**

A forward foreign currency contract involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days from the date of the contract as agreed by the parties, at a price set at the time of the contract. In the case of a cancelable forward contract, the holder has the unilateral right to cancel the contract at maturity by paying a specified fee. The contracts are traded in the interbank market conducted directly between currency traders (usually large commercial banks) and their customers. A forward contract generally has no deposit requirement, and no commissions are charged at any stage for trades.

A foreign currency futures contract is a standardized contract for the future delivery of a specified amount of a foreign currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. Foreign currency futures contracts traded in the United States are designed by and traded on exchanges regulated by the CFTC, such as the New York Mercantile Exchange.
Forward foreign currency contracts differ from foreign currency futures contracts in certain respects. For example, the maturity date of a forward contract may be any fixed number of days from the date of the contract agreed upon by the parties, rather than a predetermined date in a given month. Forward contracts may be in any amounts agreed upon by the parties rather than predetermined amounts. Also, forward foreign currency contracts are traded directly between currency traders so that no intermediary is required. A forward contract generally requires no margin or other deposit.

At the maturity of a forward or futures contract, a Fund may either accept or make delivery of the currency specified in the contract, or at or prior to maturity enter into a closing transaction involving the purchase or sale of an offsetting contract. Closing transactions with respect to forward contracts are usually effected with the currency trader who is a party to the original forward contract. Closing transactions with respect to futures contracts are effected on a commodities exchange; a clearing corporation associated with the exchange assumes responsibility for closing out such contracts.

Forward foreign currency contracts and foreign currency futures contracts can be used to increase current return. They are also used in connection with both “transaction hedging” and “position hedging.” See “Foreign Currency Transactions and Foreign Exchange Contracts.”

Among the risks of using foreign currency futures contracts is the fact that positions in these contracts (and any related options) may be closed out only on an exchange or board of trade which provides a secondary market. Although it is intended that a Fund will only purchase or sell foreign currency futures contracts and related options on exchanges or boards of trade where there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a secondary market on an exchange or board of trade will exist for any particular contract or option or at any particular time. In such event, it may not be possible to close a futures or related option position and, in the event of adverse price movements, a Fund would continue to be required to make daily cash payments of variation margin on its futures positions.

In addition, it is impossible to forecast with precision the market value of a security at the expiration or maturity of a forward or futures contract. Accordingly, it may be necessary to purchase additional foreign currency on the spot market (and bear the expense of such purchase) if the market value of the security being hedged is less than the amount of foreign currency a Fund is obligated to deliver and if a decision is made to sell the security and make delivery of the foreign currency. Conversely, it may be necessary to sell on the spot market some of the foreign currency received upon the sale of the hedged portfolio security if the market value of such security exceeds the amount of foreign currency a Fund is obligated to deliver.

The purchase and sale of foreign currency futures contracts also subjects the Fund to margin payment requirements. See “Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts — Margin Payments” below.

**Foreign Securities (including Emerging Markets Securities and Foreign Government Securities)**

Foreign securities are those securities which are issued by companies located outside the United States and principally traded in foreign markets. This includes equity and debt securities of foreign entities and obligations of foreign branches of U.S. and foreign banks. Permissible investments may consist of obligations of foreign branches of U.S. banks and foreign or domestic branches of foreign banks, including European Certificates of Deposit, European Time Deposits, Canadian Time Deposits and Yankee Bonds and Certificates of Deposit, and investments in Canadian Commercial Paper, foreign securities and europaper. In addition, the Funds may invest in depositary receipts. The Funds may also invest in securities issued or guaranteed by foreign corporations or foreign governments, their political subdivisions, agencies or instrumentalities and obligations of supranational entities such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank. Investment in foreign securities is subject to a number of special risks.

Since foreign securities are normally denominated and traded in foreign currencies, the value of a Fund’s assets invested in such securities may be affected favorably or unfavorably by currency exchange rates and exchange control regulation. Exchange rates with respect to certain currencies may be particularly volatile. Additionally, although foreign exchange dealers do not charge a fee for currency conversion, they do realize a profit based on the difference (the “spread”) between prices at which they buy and sell various currencies. Thus, a dealer may offer to sell a foreign currency to a Fund at one rate, while offering a lesser rate of exchange should a Fund desire to resell
that currency to the dealer. For additional information see “Foreign Currency Transactions and Foreign Exchange Contracts.”

There may be less information publicly available about a foreign company than about a U.S. company, and foreign companies are not generally subject to accounting, auditing, and financial reporting standards and practices comparable to those in the United States. The securities of some foreign companies are less liquid and at times more volatile than securities of comparable U.S. companies. Foreign brokerage commissions and other fees are also generally higher than in the United States. Foreign settlement procedures and trade regulations may involve certain risks (such as delays in payment or delivery of securities or in the recovery of a Fund’s assets held abroad) and expenses not present in the settlement of domestic investments.

In addition, with respect to certain foreign countries, there is a possibility of nationalization or expropriation of assets, confiscatory taxation, political or financial instability and diplomatic developments, including sanctions imposed by other countries or governmental entities, which could affect the value of investments in those countries. In certain countries, legal remedies available to investors may be more limited than those available with respect to investments in the United States or other countries. The laws of some foreign countries may limit a Fund’s ability to invest in securities of certain issuers located in those countries. Special tax considerations apply to foreign securities.

Investing in emerging market securities involves risks which are in addition to the usual risks inherent in foreign investments. Some emerging markets countries may have fixed or managed currencies that are not free-floating against the U.S. dollar. Further, certain currencies may not be traded internationally. Certain of these currencies have experienced a steady devaluation relative to the U.S. dollar. Any devaluation in the currencies in which the Fund’s securities are denominated may have a detrimental impact on the Fund.

Some countries with emerging securities markets have experienced substantial, and in some periods, extremely high, rates of inflation for many years. Inflation and rapid fluctuation in inflation rates have had and may continue to have negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain countries. Moreover, the economies of some countries may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as rate of growth of gross domestic product, the rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency, number and depth of industries forming the economy’s base, governmental controls and investment restrictions that are subject to political change and balance of payments position. Further, there may be greater difficulties or restrictions with respect to investments made in emerging markets countries.

Emerging markets typically have substantially less volume than U.S. markets. In addition, securities in many such markets are less liquid, and their prices often are more volatile, than securities of comparable U.S. companies. Such markets often have different clearance and settlement procedures for securities transactions, and in some markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of transactions, making it difficult to conduct transactions. Delays in settlement could result in temporary periods when assets may be uninvested. Settlement problems in emerging markets countries also could cause the Fund to miss attractive investment opportunities. Satisfactory custodial services may not be available in some emerging markets countries, which may result in the Fund incurring additional costs and delays in the transportation and custody of such securities.

Foreign government securities generally consist of fixed income securities supported by national, state or provincial governments or similar political subdivisions. Foreign government securities also include debt obligations of supranational entities, such as international organizations designed or supported by governmental entities to promote economic reconstruction or development, international banking institutions and related government agencies. Examples of these include, but are not limited to, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (the “World Bank”), the Asian Development Bank, the European Investment Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank.

Foreign government securities also include fixed income securities of quasi-governmental agencies that are either issued by entities owned by a national, state or equivalent government or are obligations of a political unit that are not backed by the national government’s full faith and credit.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts
A futures contract is a binding contractual commitment which, if held to maturity, will result in an obligation to make or accept delivery of a security at a specified future time and price. By purchasing futures (assuming a “long” position) a Fund will legibly obligate itself to accept the future delivery of the underlying security and pay the agreed price. By selling futures (assuming a “short” position) it will legally obligate itself to make the future delivery of the security against payment of the agreed price. Open futures positions on debt securities will be valued at the most recent settlement price, unless that price does not in the judgment of the Trustees reflect the fair value of the contract, in which case the positions will be valued by or under the direction of the Trustees. Positions taken in the futures markets are not normally held to maturity, but are instead liquidated through offsetting transactions which may result in a profit or a loss. While futures positions taken by a Fund will usually be liquidated in this manner, a Fund may instead make or take delivery of the underlying securities whenever it appears economically advantageous to the Fund to do so. A clearing corporation associated with the exchange on which futures are traded assumes responsibility for such closing transactions and guarantees that the Fund’s sale and purchase obligations under closed-out positions will be performed at the termination of the contract. Futures contracts are considered to be commodity contracts.

Futures and options on futures are regulated by the CFTC.

Hedging by use of futures on debt securities seeks to establish more certainty than would otherwise be possible of the effective rate of return on portfolio securities. A Fund may, for example, take a “short” position in the futures market by selling contracts for the future delivery of debt securities held by the Fund (or securities having characteristics similar to those held by the Fund) in order to hedge against an anticipated rise in interest rates that would adversely affect the value of the Fund’s portfolio securities. When hedging of this character is successful, any depreciation in the value of portfolio securities may be offset by appreciation in the value of the futures position.

On other occasions, a Fund may take a “long” position by purchasing futures on debt securities. This would be done, for example, when the Advisor or Sub-Advisor expects to purchase for a Fund particular securities when it has the necessary cash, but expects the rate of return available in the securities markets at that time to be less favorable than rates currently available in the futures markets. If the anticipated rise in the price of the securities should occur (with its corresponding reduction in yield), the increased cost to the Fund of purchasing the securities may be offset by the rise in the value of the futures position taken in anticipation of the subsequent securities purchase.

Successful use by a Fund of futures contracts on debt securities is subject to the Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s ability to predict correctly movements in the direction of interest rates and other factors affecting markets for debt securities. For example, if a Fund has hedged against the possibility of an increase in interest rates that would adversely affect the market prices of debt securities held by it and the prices of such securities increase instead, the Fund will lose part or all of the benefit of the increased value of its securities which it has hedged because it will have offsetting losses in its futures positions. In addition, in such situations, if the Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell securities to meet daily margin maintenance requirements. A Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

A Fund may purchase and write put and call options on debt futures contracts, as they become available. Such options are similar to options on securities except that options on futures contracts give the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a futures contract (a long position if the option is a call and a short position if the option is a put) at a specified exercise price at any time during the period of the option. As with options on securities, the holder or writer of an option may terminate its position by selling or purchasing an option of the same series. There is no guarantee that such closing transactions can be effected. A Fund will be required to deposit initial margin and variation margin with respect to put and call options on futures contracts written by it pursuant to brokers’ requirements, and, in addition, net option premiums received will be included as initial margin deposits. Compared to the purchase or sale of futures contracts, the purchase of call or put options on futures contracts involves less potential risk to a Fund because the maximum amount at risk is the premium paid for the options plus transactions costs. However, there may be circumstances when the purchases of call or put options on a futures contract would result in a loss to a Fund when the purchase or sale of the futures contracts would not, such as when there is no movement in the prices of debt securities. The writing of a put or call option on a futures contract involves risks similar to those risks relating to the purchase or sale of futures contracts.

Margin payments. When a Fund purchases or sells a futures contract, it is required to deposit with its custodian an amount of cash, U.S. Treasury bills, or other permissible collateral equal to a small percentage of the amount of the futures contract. This amount is known as “initial margin.” The nature of initial margin is different from that of
margin in security transactions in that it does not involve borrowing money to finance transactions. Rather, initial margin is similar to a performance bond or good faith deposit that is returned to the Fund upon termination of the contract, assuming the Fund satisfies its contractual obligations. Subsequent payments to and from the broker occur on a daily basis in a process known as “marking to market.” These payments are called “variation margin” and are made as the value of the underlying futures contract fluctuates. For example, when a Fund sells a futures contract and the price of the underlying debt security rises above the delivery price, the Fund's position declines in value. The Fund then pays the broker a variation margin payment equal to the difference between the delivery price of the futures contract and the market price of the securities underlying the futures contract. Conversely, if the price of the underlying security falls below the delivery price of the contract, the Fund's futures position increases in value. The broker then must make a variation margin payment equal to the difference between the delivery price of the futures contract and the market price of the securities underlying the futures contract.

When a Fund terminates a position in a futures contract, a final determination of variation margin is made, additional cash is paid by or to the Fund, and the Fund realizes a loss or a gain. Such closing transactions involve additional commission costs.

**Liquidity risks.** Positions in futures contracts may be closed out only on an exchange or board of trade which provides a secondary market for such futures. Although the Funds intend to purchase or sell futures only on exchanges or boards of trade where there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange or board of trade will exist for any particular contract or at any particular time. If there is not a liquid secondary market at a particular time, it may not be possible to close a futures position at such time and, in the event of adverse price movements, a Fund would continue to be required to make daily cash payments of variation margin. However, in the event financial futures are used to hedge portfolio securities, such securities will not generally be sold until the financial futures can be terminated. In such circumstances, an increase in the price of the portfolio securities, if any, may partially or completely offset losses on the financial futures.

In addition to the risks that apply to all options transactions, there are several special risks relating to options on futures contracts. The ability to establish and close out positions in such options will be subject to the development and maintenance of a liquid secondary market. It is not certain that such a market will develop. Although a Fund generally will purchase only those options for which there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular option or at any particular time. In the event no such market exists for particular options, it might not be possible to effect closing transactions in such options, with the result that the Fund would have to exercise the options in order to realize any profit.

**Hedging risks.** There are several risks in connection with the use by a Fund of futures contracts and related options as a hedging device. One risk arises because of the imperfect correlation between movements in the prices of the futures contracts and options and movements in the prices of securities which are the subject of the hedge. The Advisor or Sub-Advisor will, however, attempt to reduce this risk by purchasing and selling, to the extent possible, futures contracts and related options on securities and indices the movements of which will, in its judgment, correlate closely with movements in the prices of the portfolio securities sought to be hedged.

Successful use of futures contracts and options by a Fund for hedging purposes is also subject to the Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s ability to predict correctly movements in the direction of the market. It is possible that, where a Fund has purchased puts on futures contracts to hedge its portfolio against a decline in the market, the securities or index on which the puts are purchased may increase in value and the value of securities held in the portfolio may decline. If this occurred, the Fund would lose money on the puts and also experience a decline in value in its portfolio securities. In addition, the prices of futures, for a number of reasons, may not correlate perfectly with movements in the underlying securities or index due to certain market distortions. First, all participants in the futures market are subject to margin deposit requirements. Such requirements may cause investors to close futures contracts through offsetting transactions which could distort the normal relationship between the underlying security or index and futures markets. Second, the margin requirements in the futures markets are less onerous than margin requirements in the securities markets in general, and as a result the futures markets may attract more speculators than the securities markets do. Increased participation by speculators in the futures markets may also cause temporary price distortions. Due to the possibility of price distortion, even a correct forecast of general market trends by the Advisor or Sub-Advisor may still not result in a successful hedging transaction over a very short time period.

**Other risks.** The Funds will incur brokerage fees in connection with their futures and options transactions. In addition, while futures contracts and options on futures will be purchased and sold to reduce certain risks, those
transactions themselves entail certain other risks. Thus, while a Fund may benefit from the use of futures and related options, unanticipated changes in interest rates or stock price movements may result in a poorer overall performance for the Fund than if it had not entered into any futures contracts or options transactions. Moreover, in the event of an imperfect correlation between the futures position and the portfolio position which is intended to be protected, the desired protection may not be obtained, and the Fund may be exposed to risk of loss.

**Regulation under the Commodity Exchange Act**

* (Rational Tactical Return Fund, Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund Only)

The Advisor is registered as a commodity pool operator (“CPO”) under the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”) and the rules of the CFTC and is subject to CFTC regulation with respect to the Funds. The CFTC has adopted rules regarding the disclosure, reporting and recordkeeping requirements that apply with respect to the Funds as a result of the Advisor’s registration as a CPO. Generally, these rules allow for substituted compliance with CFTC disclosure and shareholder reporting requirements, based on the Advisor’s compliance with comparable SEC requirements. This means that for most of the CFTC’s disclosure and shareholder reporting requirements applicable to the Advisor as the Funds’ CPO, the Advisor’s compliance with SEC disclosure and shareholder reporting requirements will be deemed to fulfill the Advisor’s CFTC compliance obligations. However, as a result of CFTC regulation with respect to the Funds, the Funds may incur additional compliance and other expenses. The Advisor is also registered as a CTA but, with respect to the Funds, relies on an exemption from CTA regulation available for a CTA that also serves as a Fund’s CPO.

**Index Futures Contracts and Options on Index Futures Contracts**

An index futures contract is a contract to buy or sell units of a specified index at a specified future date at a price agreed upon when the contract is made. A unit is the current value of the index.

The following example illustrates generally the manner in which index futures contracts operate. The Standard & Poor’s 100 Stock Index (S&P 100) is composed of 100 selected common stocks, most of which are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE). The S&P 100 assigns relative weightings to the common stocks included in the Index, and the Index fluctuates with changes in the market values of those common stocks. In the case of the S&P 100, contracts are to buy or sell 100 units. Thus, if the value of the S&P 100 were $180, one contract would be worth $18,000 (100 units X $180). An index futures contract specifies that no delivery of the actual securities making up the index will take place. Instead, settlement in cash must occur upon the termination of the contract, with the settlement being the difference between the contract price and the actual level of the index at the expiration of the contract. For example, if a Fund enters into a futures contract to buy 100 units of the S&P 100 at a specified future date at a contract price of $180 and the S&P 100 is at $184 on that future date, the Fund will gain $400 (100 units X gain of $4). If the Fund enters into a futures contract to sell 100 units of the index at a specified future date at a contract price of $180 and the S&P 100 is at $182 on that future date, the Fund will lose $200 (100 units X loss of $2). A Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts with respect to any index. Positions in index futures may be closed out only on an exchange or board of trade which provides a secondary market for such futures.

Purchases and sales of index futures may be used to hedge an investment. To hedge an investment successfully, however, a Fund must invest in futures contracts with respect to indices or sub-indices the movements of which will have a significant correlation with movements in the prices of the Fund’s securities.

Options on index futures contracts are similar to options on securities except that options on index futures contracts give the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in an index futures contract (a long position if the option is a call and a short position if the option is a put) at a specified exercise price at any time during the period of the option. Upon exercise of the option, the holder assumes the underlying futures position and receives a variation margin payment of cash or securities approximating the increase in the value of the holder’s option position. If an option is exercised on the last trading day prior to the expiration date of the option, the settlement is made entirely in cash based on the difference between the exercise price of the option and the closing level of the index on which the futures contract is based on the expiration date. Purchasers of options who fail to exercise their options prior to the exercise date suffer a loss of the premium paid.
As an alternative to purchasing call and put options on index futures contracts, a Fund may purchase put and call options on the underlying indices themselves to the extent that such options are traded on national securities exchanges. Index options are similar to options on individual securities in that the purchaser of an index option acquires the right to buy, and the writer undertakes the obligation to sell, an index at a stated exercise price during the term of the option. Instead of giving the right to take or make actual delivery of securities, the holder of an index option has the right to receive a cash “exercise settlement amount.” This amount is equal to the amount by which the fixed exercise price of the option exceeds (in the case of a put) or is less than (in the case of a call) the closing value of the underlying index on the date of the exercise, multiplied by a fixed “index multiplier.” A Fund will enter into an option position only if there appears to be a liquid secondary market for such options.

The Funds will not engage in transactions in options on indices for speculative purposes but only to protect appreciation attained, to offset capital losses and to take advantage of the liquidity available in the option markets. The aggregate premium paid on all options on indices will not exceed 20% of a Fund’s total assets.

**Inflation-Protected Securities**

Inflation-protected securities are fixed income securities whose principal value or interest rate is adjusted periodically according to changes in a specific price index (such as the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers). If the price index falls (deflation), the principal value or interest rate of the securities will be adjusted downward, and, consequently, the interest payable on these securities will be reduced. U.S. Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, also known as “TIPS,” are adjusted as to principal; repayment of the original principal upon maturity of the security is guaranteed if the security is purchased when originally issued. With respect to other types of inflation-protected securities that are adjusted to the principal amount, the adjusted principal value of the security repaid at maturity may be less than the original principal. Most other types of inflation-protected securities, however, are adjusted with respect to the interest rate, which has a minimum of 0%, and the principal value does not change.

**Interests in Other Business Organizations**

Entities such as limited partnerships, limited liability companies, business trusts and companies organized outside the United States may issue securities comparable to common or preferred stock. Limited partnerships are partnerships consisting of one or more general partners, by whom the business is conducted, and one or more limited partners who contribute capital to the partnership. Limited liability companies frequently consist of one or more managing members, by whom the business is conducted, and other members who contribute capital to the company. Limited partners and members of limited liability companies generally are not liable for the debts of the partnership beyond their capital contributions or commitments. Limited partners and non-managing members are not involved in the day-to-day management of the partnership or limited liability company. They receive income and capital gains from the partnership or company in accordance with the terms established in the partnership or operating agreement. Typical limited partnerships and limited liability companies are involved in real estate, oil and gas, and equipment leasing, but they also finance movies, research and development, and other projects.

For an organization classified as a partnership under the Code (including most limited partnerships and limited liabilities companies), each item of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit is not taxed at the partnership level but flows through with the same character to the partners or members. This allows the partnership to avoid double taxation.

A master limited partnership (“MLP”) is a publicly traded limited partnership or limited liability company. MLPs combine the tax advantages of a partnership with the liquidity of a publicly traded security. MLPs must limit their operations to avoid being taxed as corporations under the Code.

**Investment Company Securities, including Money Market Mutual Funds**

The Funds may invest in securities of other investment companies (“Acquired Funds”), including ETFs, as an efficient means of carrying out their investment policies and managing their uninvested cash. A Fund’s shareholders indirectly bear the expenses of the Acquired Funds in which a Fund invests.

Except under exemptive rules or relief from the SEC, a Fund may not invest more than 10% of its total assets at any one time in the shares of other investment companies (funds), 5% of its total assets in the shares of any one
investment company, or own more than 3% of the shares of any one investment company. When a Fund invests in
the shares of other investment companies, investment advisory and other fees will apply, and the investment’s yield
will be reduced accordingly.

Money Market Instruments
Except where otherwise noted, all of the Funds may, for temporary defensive or liquidity purposes, invest up to
100% of their assets in money market instruments.

Commercial Paper, Demand Notes, Variable Amount Demand Notes and Variable Amount Master Demand
Notes
Consistent with its investment objective, policies, and restrictions, each Fund may invest in commercial paper
(including commercial paper sold through private placements pursuant to Section 4(2) of the 1933 Act) and variable
amount master demand notes. Commercial paper consists of unsecured promissory notes issued by corporations
normally having maturities of 270 days or less and rates of return which are fixed. These investments may include
Canadian Commercial Paper, which is U.S. dollar denominated commercial paper issued by a Canadian corporation
or a Canadian counterpart of a U.S. corporation, and europaper, which is U.S. dollar denominated commercial paper
of a foreign issuer.

Demand notes and variable rate demand notes (“VRDNs”) are unsecured, direct lending arrangements between a
Fund, as the lender, and a corporation, financial institution, government agency, municipality or other entity.

VRDNs have interest rates which float or which are adjusted at regular intervals ranging from daily to annually.
Although the VRDNs are not generally traded, a Fund may demand payment of principal and accrued interest
according to its arrangement with the borrower (usually upon no more than seven days’ notice). VRDNs are,
therefore, treated as maturing on the later of the next interest adjustment or the date on which a Fund may next
demand payment. Some VRDNs are backed by bank letters of credit.

Each of the Funds may only invest in VRDNs which satisfy its credit requirements for commercial paper.

Variable amount master demand notes are unsecured demand notes that permit the indebtedness thereunder to vary
and provide for periodic adjustments in the interest rate according to the terms of the instrument. Because master
demand notes are direct lending arrangements between a Fund and the issuer, they are not normally traded.
Although there is no secondary market in the notes, a Fund may demand payment of principal and accrued interest
at any time. A variable amount master demand note will be deemed to have a maturity equal to the longer of the
period of time remaining until the next readjustment of its interest rate or the period of time remaining until the
principal amount can be recovered from the issuer through demand.

Other money market instruments may include: obligations (certificates of deposit, time deposits, bank master notes,
and bankers’ acceptances) of thrift institutions, and savings and loan associations, provided that such institutions or
associations have total assets of $1 billion or more as shown on their last published financial statements at the time
of investment; short-term corporate obligations rated within the three highest rating categories by an NRSRO (for
example, at least A by S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) or A by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”)) at the
time of investment, or, if not rated, determined by the Advisor or Sub-Advisor to be of comparable quality; general
obligations issued by the U.S. Government and backed by its full faith and credit, and obligations issued or
guaranteed as to principal and interest by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government (for example,
obligations issued by Farmers Home Administration, Government National Mortgage Association, Federal Farm
Credit Bank and Federal Housing Administration); receipts, including Treasury Receipts, Treasury Income Growth
Receipts and Certificates of Accrual on Treasuries; repurchase agreements involving such obligations; shares of
money market funds, and foreign commercial paper.

Bank Obligations
Bank obligations are short-term obligations issued by U.S. and foreign banks, including bankers’ acceptances,
certificates of deposit, time deposits and similar securities.

Bankers’ acceptances are negotiable drafts or bills of exchange typically drawn by an importer or exporter to pay for
specific merchandise that are “accepted” by a bank, meaning, in effect, that the bank unconditionally agrees to pay
the face value of the instrument on maturity. Investments in bankers’ acceptances will be limited to those guaranteed by domestic and foreign banks having, at the time of investment, total assets of $1 billion or more (as of the date of the institution’s most recently published financial statements).

Certificates of Deposit and Time Deposits

Certificates of deposit and time deposits represent funds deposited in a commercial bank or a savings and loan association for a definite period of time and earning a specified return.

Investments in certificates of deposit and time deposits may include Eurodollar Certificates of Deposit, which are U.S. dollar denominated certificates of deposit issued by offices of foreign and domestic banks located outside the United States: Yankee Certificates of Deposit: which are certificates of deposit issued by a U.S. branch of a foreign bank denominated in U.S. dollars and held in the United States, Eurodollar Time Deposits, which are U.S. dollar denominated deposits in a foreign branch of a U.S. bank or a foreign bank: and Canadian Time Deposits, which are U.S. dollar denominated certificates of deposit issued by Canadian offices of major Canadian banks. All investments in certificates of deposit and time deposits will be limited to those (a) of domestic and foreign banks and savings and loan associations which, at the time of investment, have total assets of $1 billion or more (as of the date of the institution’s most recently published financial statements) or (b) the principal amount of which is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Mortgage Dollar Roll Transactions

A dollar roll transaction is a transaction through which a Fund sells certain of its securities to financial institutions such as banks and broker-dealers, and agrees to repurchase substantially similar securities at a mutually agreed upon date and price. At the time a Fund enters into a dollar roll agreement, it will place in a segregated custodial account assets such as U.S. Government securities or other liquid assets consistent with its investment restrictions having a value equal to the repurchase price (including accrued interest), and will subsequently continually monitor the account to insure that such equivalent value is maintained at all times. Dollar roll agreements involve the risk that the market value of securities sold by a Fund may decline below the price at which it is obligated to repurchase the securities. A Fund may experience a negative impact on its NAV if interest rates rise during the term of a dollar roll agreement. A Fund generally will invest the proceeds of such borrowings only when such borrowings will enhance a Fund’s liquidity or when the Fund reasonably expects that the interest income to be earned from the investment of the proceeds is greater than the interest expense of the transaction. Although mortgage dollar rolls could add leverage to the Fund’s portfolio, the Fund does not consider the purchase and/or sale of a mortgage dollar roll to be a borrowing for purposes of the Fund’s fundamental restrictions or other limitations on borrowing.

Mortgage-Related Securities

Mortgage-related securities are securities that, directly or indirectly, represent participations in, or are secured by and payable from, loans secured by real property. Mortgage-related securities include mortgage pass-through securities, adjustable rate mortgage securities and derivative securities such as collateralized mortgage obligations and stripped mortgage-backed securities. Mortgage-related securities fall into three categories: (a) those issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or one of its agencies or instrumentalities, such as Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”), Federal National Mortgage Association (“FNMA”) and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“FHLMC”); (b) those issued by non-governmental issuers that represent interests in, or are collateralized by, mortgage-related securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or one of its agencies or instrumentalities; and (c) those issued by non-governmental issuers that represent an interest in, or are collateralized by, whole mortgage loans or mortgage-related securities without a government guarantee but usually with over-collateralization or some other form of private credit enhancement. Non-governmental issuers include originators of investors in mortgage loans, including savings and loan associations, mortgage bankers, commercial banks, investment banks and special purpose subsidiaries of the foregoing.

There are a number of important differences both among the agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government that issue mortgage-related securities and among the securities themselves. “Ginnie Maes” are mortgage pass-through certificates issued by GNMA, which is a wholly-owned U.S. Government corporation within the Department of Housing and Urban Development. Ginnie Maes are guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by GNMA and GNMA’s guarantee is backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury. In addition, Ginnie Maes are supported by the authority of GNMA to borrow funds from the U.S. Treasury to make
payments under GNMA’s guarantee. Mortgage-related securities issued by the FNMA include FNMA guaranteed mortgage pass-through certificates (also known as “Fannie Mces”) which are solely the obligations of the FNMA. FNMA is a government-sponsored organization. Fannie Mces are guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by FNMA but are not backed by or entitled to the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury. Mortgage-related securities issued by the FHLMC include FHLMC Mortgage Participation Certificates (also known as “Freddie Mces” or “PCs”). The FHLMC is a corporate instrumentality of the U.S. Government, created pursuant to an Act of Congress. Freddie Mces are not guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury or by any Federal Home Loan Bank and do not constitute a debt or obligation of the U.S. Government or of any Federal Home Loan Bank. Freddie Mces entitle the holder to timely payment of interest, which is guaranteed by the FHLMC. The FHLMC guarantees either ultimate collection or timely payment of all principal payments on the underlying mortgage loans. When the FHLMC does not guarantee timely payment of principal, FHLMC may remit the amount due on account of its guarantee of ultimate payment of principal at any time after default on an underlying mortgage, but in no event later than one year after it becomes payable.

In September 2008, the U.S. Treasury announced that FNMA and FHLMC were placed in conservatorship by the Federal Housing Finance Agency (“FHFA”), a newly created independent regulator. The conservatorship has no specified termination date. FNMA also has entered into a senior preferred stock purchase agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant to which the Treasury has committed to provide funding to FNMA under specified circumstances. There can be no assurance as to when or how the conservatorship will be terminated or whether FNMA or FHLMC will continue to exist following the conservatorship or what their respective business structures will be during or following the conservatorship. The FHFA, as conservator, has the power to repudiate any contract entered into by FNMA or FHLMC prior to its appointment if it determines that performance of the contract is burdensome and repudiation of the contract promotes the orderly administration of FNMA’s or FHLMC’s affairs. Further, the FHFA has the right to transfer or sell any asset or liability of FNMA or FHLMC without any approval, assignment or consent. If FHFA were to transfer any such guaranty obligation to another party, holders of FNMA or FHLMC mortgage-backed securities would have to rely on that party for satisfaction of the guaranty obligation and would be exposed to the credit risk of that party.

Issuers of private mortgage-related securities, or non-governmental issuers, such as commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers, are not U.S. government agencies and may be both the originators of the underlying mortgage loans as well as the guarantors of the mortgage-related securities, or they may partner with a government entity by issuing mortgage loans guaranteed or sponsored by the U.S. government or a U.S. government agency or sponsored enterprise. Pools of mortgage loans created by private issuers generally offer a higher rate of interest than government and government-related pools because there are no direct or indirect government or government agency guarantees of payment. The risk of loss due to default on private mortgage-related securities is historically higher because neither the U.S. government nor an agency or instrumentality have guaranteed them. Timely payment of interest and principal is, however, generally supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees, including individual loan, title, pool and hazard insurance. Government entities, private insurance companies or the private mortgage poolers issue the insurance and guarantees. The insurance and guarantees and the creditworthiness of their issuers will be considered when determining whether a mortgage-related security meets the Fund’s quality standards. The Fund may buy mortgage-related securities without insurance or guarantees if, through an examination of the loan experience and practices of the poolers, the Advisor determines that the securities meet the Fund’s quality standards. Private mortgage-related securities whose underlying assets are neither U.S. government securities nor U.S. government-insured mortgages, to the extent that real properties securing such assets may be located in the same geographical region, may also be subject to a greater risk of default than other comparable securities in the event of adverse economic, political or business developments that may affect such region and, ultimately, the ability of property owners to make payments of principal and interest on the underlying mortgages. Non-government mortgage-related securities are generally subject to greater price volatility than those issued, guaranteed or sponsored by government entities because of the greater risk of default in adverse market conditions. Where a guarantee is provided by a private guarantor, the Fund is subject to the credit risk of such guarantor, especially when the guarantor doubles as the originator.

Although certain mortgage-related securities are guaranteed by a third party or otherwise similarly secured, the market value of the security, which may fluctuate, is not so secured. If a Fund purchases a mortgage-related security at a premium, that portion may be lost if there is a decline in the market value of the security whether resulting from changes in interest rates or prepayments in the underlying mortgage collateral. As with other interest-bearing
securities, the prices of mortgage-related securities are inversely affected by changes in interest rates. However, though the value of a mortgage-related security may decline when interest rates rise, the converse is not necessarily true, since in periods of declining interest rates the mortgages underlying the security are prone to prepayment. For this and other reasons, a mortgage-related security’s effective maturity may be shortened by unscheduled prepayments on the underlying mortgages and, therefore, it is not possible to predict accurately the security’s return to the Fund. In addition, regular payments received in respect of mortgage-related securities include both interest and principal. No assurance can be given as to the return a Fund will receive when these amounts are reinvested.

Mortgage-backed securities that are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities, are not subject to the Fund’s industry concentration restrictions, set forth under "Investment Restrictions," by virtue of the exclusion from that test available to securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or any of its agencies or instrumentalities. In the case of privately issued mortgage-backed securities, the Fund categorizes the securities by the issuer’s industry for purposes of the Fund’s industry concentration restrictions.

Mortgage Pass-through Securities

Mortgage pass-through securities provide for the pass-through to investors of their pro-rata share of monthly payments (including any prepayments) made by the individual borrowers on the pooled mortgage loans, net of any fees paid to the guarantor of such securities and the servicer of the underlying mortgage loans.

Adjustable Rate Mortgage Securities

Adjustable rate mortgage securities ("ARMS") are pass-through mortgage securities collateralized by mortgages with interest rates that are adjusted from time to time. The adjustments usually are determined in accordance with a predetermined interest rate index and may be subject to certain limits. While the values of ARMS, like other debt securities, generally vary inversely with changes in market interest rates (increasing in value during periods of declining interest rates and decreasing in value during periods of increasing interest rates), the values of ARMS should generally be more resistant to price swings than other debt securities because the interest rates of ARMS move with market interest rates. The adjustable rate feature of ARMS will not, however, eliminate fluctuations in the prices of ARMS, particularly during periods of extreme fluctuations in interest rates. Also, since many adjustable rate mortgages only reset on an annual basis, it can be expected that the prices of ARMS will fluctuate to the extent that changes in prevailing interest rates are not immediately reflected in the interest rates payable on the underlying adjustable rate mortgages.

ARMS typically have caps which limit the maximum amount by which the interest rate may be increased or decreased at periodic intervals or over the life of the loan. To the extent that interest rates increase in excess of the caps, ARMS can be expected to behave more like traditional debt securities and to decline in value to a greater extent than would be the case in the absence of such caps. Also, since many adjustable rate mortgages only reset on an annual basis, it can be expected that the prices of ARMS will fluctuate to the extent that changes in prevailing interest rates are not immediately reflected in the interest rates payable on the underlying adjustable rate mortgages. The extent to which the prices of ARMS fluctuate with changes in interest rates will also be affected by the indices underlying the ARMS. Some indices, such as the one-year constant maturity Treasury note rate, closely mirror changes in market interest rate levels. Others, such as the 11th District Federal Reserve Cost of Funds Index (often related to ARMS issued by FNMA), tend to lag changes in market levels and tend to be somewhat less volatile.

Derivative Mortgage Securities

Collateralized mortgage obligations are derivative mortgage securities and are debt instruments issued by special purpose entities which are secured by pools of mortgage loans or other mortgage-related securities. Multi-class pass-through securities are equity interests in a trust composed of mortgage loans or other mortgage-related securities. Both are considered derivative mortgage securities and are collectively referred to as “CMOs.” Payments of principal and interest on underlying collateral provide the funds to pay debt service on the collateralized mortgage obligation or make scheduled distributions on the multi-class pass-through security.

In a CMO, a series of bonds or certificates is issued in multiple classes. Each class of CMO, often referred to as a “tranche,” is issued at a specific coupon rate and has a stated maturity or final distribution date. Principal prepayments on collateral underlying a CMO may cause it to be retired substantially earlier than the stated maturities or final distribution dates.
The principal and interest on the underlying mortgages may be allocated among the several tranches of a CMO in many ways. For example, certain tranches may have variable or floating interest rates and others may provide only the principal or interest feature of the underlying security. Generally, the purpose of the allocation of the cash flow of a CMO to the various tranches is to obtain a more predictable cash flow to certain of the individual tranches than exists with the underlying collateral of the CMO. As a general rule, the more predictable the cash flow is on a CMO tranche, the lower the anticipated yield will be on that tranche at the time of issuance relative to prevailing market yields on mortgage-related securities. As part of the process of creating more predictable cash flows on most of the tranches of a CMO, one or more tranches generally must be created that absorb most of the volatility in the cash flows on the underlying mortgage loans. The yields on these tranches, which may include inverse floaters, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and Z tranches, discussed below, are generally higher than prevailing market yields on mortgage-related securities with similar maturities. As a result of the uncertainty of the cash flows of these tranches, the market prices of and yield on these tranches generally are more volatile.

An inverse floater is a CMO tranche with a coupon rate that moves inversely to a designated index, such as LIBOR (London Inter-Bank Offered Rate) or COFI (Cost of Funds Index). Like most other fixed income securities, the value of inverse floaters will decrease as interest rates increase. Inverse floaters, however, exhibit greater price volatility than the majority of mortgage pass-through securities or CMOs. Coupon rates on inverse floaters typically change at a multiple of the change in the relevant index rate. Thus, any rise in the index rate (as a consequence of an increase in interest rates) causes a correspondingly greater drop in the coupon rate of an inverse floater while any drop in the index rate causes a correspondingly greater increase in the coupon of an inverse floater. Some inverse floaters also exhibit extreme sensitivity to changes in prepayments. Inverse floaters may be purchased by a Fund in an attempt to protect against a reduction in the income earned on the Fund’s investments due to a decline in interest rates.

Z tranches of CMOs defer interest and principal payments until one or more other classes of the CMO have been paid in full. Interest accretes on the Z tranche, being added to principal, and is compounded through the accretion period. After the other classes have been paid in full, interest payments begin and continue through maturity. Z tranches have characteristics similar to zero coupon bonds. Like a zero coupon bond, during its accretion period a Z tranche has the advantage of eliminating the risk of reinvesting interest payments at lower rates during a period of declining market interest rates. At the same time, however, and also like a zero coupon bond, the market value of a Z tranche can be expected to fluctuate more widely with changes in market interest rates than would the market value of a tranche which pays interest currently. In addition, changes in prepayment rates on the underlying mortgage loans will affect the accretion period of a Z tranche, and therefore also will influence its market value.

Stripped mortgage-backed securities (“SMBSs”) may represent an interest solely in the principal repayments or solely in the interest payments on mortgage-backed securities. SMBSs are derivative multi-class securities. SMBSs are usually structured with two classes and receive different proportions of the interest and principal distributions on the pool of underlying mortgage-backed securities. Due to the possibility of prepayments on the underlying mortgages, SMBSs may be more interest-rate sensitive than other securities purchased. If prevailing interest rates fall below the level at which SMBSs were issued, there may be substantial prepayments on the underlying mortgages, leading to the relatively early prepayments of principal-only SMBSs (the principal-only or “PO” class) and a reduction in the amount of payments made to holders of interest-only SMBSs (the interest-only or “IO” class). Therefore, the IO class generally increases in value as interest rates rise and decreases in value as interest rates fall, counter to the PO class and to changes in value experienced by most fixed income securities. If the underlying mortgages experience slower than anticipated prepayments of principal, the yield on a PO class will be affected more severely than would be the case with a traditional mortgage-related security. Because the yield to maturity of an IO class is extremely sensitive to the rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the related underlying mortgage-backed securities, it is possible that a Fund might not recover its original investment on interest-only SMBSs if there are substantial prepayments on the underlying mortgages. A Fund’s inability to fully recoup its investment in these securities as a result of a rapid rate of principal prepayments may occur even if the securities are rated AAA by an NRSRO. In view of these considerations, the Advisor or Sub-Advisor intends to use these characteristics of interest-only SMBSs to reduce the effects of interest rate changes on the value of a Fund’s portfolio, while continuing to pursue current income.

Municipal Securities

Municipal securities generally include debt obligations (bonds, notes or commercial paper) issued by or on behalf of any of the 50 states and their political subdivisions, agencies and public authorities. The interest paid on municipal
securities generally is tax-exempt. Municipal securities are issued to obtain funds for various public purposes, including the construction of public facilities, such as airports, bridges, highways, housing, hospitals, mass transportation, schools, streets, water and sewer works, gas, and electric utilities. They may also be issued to refund outstanding obligations or to obtain funds for general operating expenses. Municipal leases are issued by a state or local government to acquire equipment or facilities, the obligations of which are typically secured by the leased equipment or facilities.

Non-Investment Grade Securities
The fixed income securities in which the Funds may invest may be rated BB+ or lower by S&P or Ba or lower by Moody’s (referred to as “junk bonds”). Securities rated below investment grade generally entail greater interest rate, liquidity and credit risks than investment grade securities.

Obligations of Supranational Entities
For a discussion of Obligations of Supranational Entities, please see the “Foreign Securities” discussion in this section.

Options
A call option gives the purchaser of the option the right to buy a security at a stated price from the writer (seller) of the option. A put option gives the purchaser of the option the right to sell a security at a stated price to the writer of the option. In a covered call option, during the option period the writer owns the security (or a comparable security sufficient to satisfy securities exchange requirements) which may be sold pursuant to the option. In a covered put option, the writer holds cash and/or short-term debt instruments sufficient in an amount equal to the exercise price of the option. In addition, a put or call option will be considered covered if and to the extent that some or all of the risk of the option has been offset by another option. A Fund may write combinations of covered puts and calls on the same underlying security.

In general, a Fund may write options in an attempt to increase returns or purchase options for hedging purposes.

The premium received from writing a put or call option increases a Fund's return on the underlying security in the event that the option expires unexercised or is closed out at a profit. The amount of the premium reflects, among other things, the relationship between the exercise price and the current market value of the underlying security, the volatility of the underlying security, the amount of time remaining until expiration, current interest rates, and the effect of supply and demand in the options market and in the market for the underlying security. A put option locks in the price at which a Fund may sell a security it holds, thus hedging against market declines and a call option locks in the price at which a Fund may purchase a security, thus hedging against inflation. Such protection is provided during the life of the put option since the Fund, as holder of the option, is able to sell the underlying security at the option’s exercise price regardless of any decline in the underlying security’s market price. By writing a call option, a Fund limits its opportunity to profit from any increase in the market value of the underlying security above the exercise price of the option but continues to bear the risk of a decline in the value of the underlying security. By writing a put option, a Fund assumes the risk that it may be required to purchase the underlying security for an exercise price higher than its then current market value, resulting in a potential capital loss unless the security substantially appreciates in value.

A Fund may terminate an option that it has written prior to its expiration by entering into a closing purchase transaction, in which it purchases an offsetting option. A Fund realizes a profit or loss from a closing transaction if the cost of the transaction (option premium plus transaction costs) is less or more than the premium received from writing the option. Because increases in the market price of a call option generally reflect increases in the market price of the security underlying the option, any loss resulting from a closing purchase transaction may be offset in whole or in part by unrealized appreciation of the underlying security owned by a Fund.

In order for a put option to be profitable, the market price of the underlying security must decline sufficiently below the exercise price to cover the premium and transaction costs. By using put options in this manner a Fund will reduce any profit it might otherwise have realized from appreciation of the underlying security by the premium paid for the put option and by transaction costs.
In order for a call option to be profitable, the market price of the underlying security must rise sufficiently above the exercise price to cover the premium and transaction costs.

The successful use of options depends on the ability of the Advisor or Sub-Advisor to forecast interest rate and market movements. For example, if a Fund were to write a call option based on the Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s expectation that the price of the underlying security will fall, but the price rises instead, the Fund could be required to sell the security upon exercise at a price below the current market price. Similarly, if a Fund were to write a put option based on the Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s expectations that the price of the underlying security will rise, but the price falls instead, the Fund could be required to purchase the security upon exercise at a price higher than the current market price.

When a Fund purchases an option, it runs the risk that it will lose its entire investment in the option in a relatively short period of time, unless the Fund exercises the option or enters into a closing sale transaction with respect to the option during the life of the option. If the price of the underlying security does not rise (in the case of a call) or fall (in the case of a put) to an extent sufficient to cover the option premium and transaction costs, a Fund will lose part or all of its investment in the option. This contrasts with an investment by a Fund in the underlying security, since the Fund will not lose any of its investment in such security if the price does not change.

The use of options also involves the risk of imperfect correlation between movements in option prices and movements in the value of the underlying securities.

The effective use of options also depends on the Fund’s ability to terminate option positions at times when the Advisor or Sub-Advisor deems it desirable to do so. Although a Fund will take an option position only if the Advisor or Sub-Advisor believes there is a liquid secondary market for the option, there is no assurance that the Fund will be able to effect a closing transaction at any particular time or at an acceptable price.

A Fund generally expects that its options transactions will be conducted on recognized exchanges. In certain instances, however, a Fund may purchase and sell options in the OTC markets. A Fund’s ability to terminate options in the OTC market may be more limited than for exchange-traded options and may also involve the risk that securities dealers participating in such transactions would be unable to meet their obligations to a Fund. A Fund will, however, engage in OTC market transactions only when appropriate exchange-traded transactions are unavailable and when, in the opinion of the Advisor or Sub-Advisor, the pricing mechanism and liquidity of the OTC market is satisfactory and the participants are responsible parties likely to meet their contractual obligations.

If a secondary trading market in options were to become unavailable, a Fund could no longer engage in closing transactions. Lack of investor interest might adversely affect the liquidity of the market for particular options or series of options. A market may discontinue trading of a particular option or options generally. In addition, a market could become temporarily unavailable if unusual events—such as volume in excess of trading or clearing capability—were to interrupt its normal operations.

A market may at times find it necessary to impose restrictions on particular types of options transactions, such as opening transactions. For example, if an underlying security ceases to meet qualifications imposed by the market or the Options Clearing Corporation, new series of options on that security will no longer be opened to replace expiring series, and opening transactions in existing series may be prohibited. If an options market were to become unavailable, a Fund as a holder of an option would be able to realize profits or limit losses only by exercising the option, and the Fund, as option writer, would remain obligated under the option until expiration.

Disruptions in the markets for the securities underlying options purchased or sold by a Fund could result in losses on the options. If trading is interrupted in an underlying security, the trading of options on that security is normally halted as well. As a result, a Fund as purchaser or writer of an option will be unable to close out its positions until options trading resumes, and it may be faced with considerable losses if trading in the security reopens at a substantially different price. In addition, the Options Clearing Corporation or other options markets may impose exercise restrictions. If a prohibition on exercise is imposed at the time when trading in the option has also been halted, a Fund as a purchaser or writer of an option will be locked into its position until one of the two restrictions has been lifted. If the Options Clearing Corporation were to determine that the available supply of an underlying security appears insufficient to permit delivery by the writers of all outstanding calls in the event of exercise, it may prohibit indefinitely the exercise of put options by holders who would be unable to deliver the underlying interest. A Fund, as holder of such a put option, could lose its entire investment if the prohibition remained in effect until the
put option’s expiration and the Fund was unable either to acquire the underlying security or to sell the put option in
the market.

Special risks are presented by internationally-traded options. Because of time differences between the United States
and various foreign countries, and because different holidays are observed in different countries, foreign options
markets may be open for trading during hours or on days when U.S. markets are closed. As a result, option premium
may not reflect the current prices of the underlying interest in the United States.

An exchange-listed option may be closed out only on an exchange which provides a secondary market for an option
of the same series. There is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular
option or at any particular time. If no secondary market were to exist, it would be impossible to enter into a closing
transaction to close out an option position. As a result, a Fund may be forced to continue to hold, or to purchase at a
fixed price, a security on which it has sold an option at a time when the Advisor or Sub-Advisor believes it is
inadvisable to do so.

Higher than anticipated trading activity or order flow or other unforeseen events might cause the Options Clearing
Corporation or an exchange to institute special trading procedures or restrictions that might restrict a Fund’s use of
options. The exchanges have established limitations on the maximum number of calls and puts of each class that
may be held or written by an investor or group of investors acting in concert. It is possible that the Funds and other
clients of the Advisor may be considered such a group. These position limits may restrict the Funds’ ability to
purchase or sell options on particular securities. Options which are not traded on national securities exchanges may
be closed out only with the other party to the option transaction. For that reason, it may be more difficult to close out
unlisted options than listed options. Furthermore, unlisted options are not subject to the protection afforded
purchasers of listed options by the Options Clearing Corporation.

Preferred Stock

Preferred stock is a type of equity security which represents an ownership interest in a corporation and the right to a
portion of the assets of the corporation in the event of a liquidation. This right, however, is subordinate to that of any
creditors, including holders of debt issued by the corporation. Owners of preferred stock ordinarily do not have
voting rights, but are entitled to dividends at a specified rate.

Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”)

REITs are pooled investment vehicles which invest primarily in income producing real estate or real estate-related
loans or interest. REITs are generally classified as equity REITs, mortgage REITs or a combination of equity and
mortgage REITs. Equity REITs invest the majority of their assets directly in real property and derive income
primarily from the collection of rents. Equity REITs can also realize capital gains by selling property that has
appreciated in value. Mortgage REITs invest the majority of their assets in real estate mortgages and derive income
from the collection of interest payments. The real property and mortgages serving as investment vehicles for REITs
may be either residential or commercial in nature. Similar to investment companies, REITs are not taxed on income
distributed to shareholders provided they comply with several requirements of the Code. Such tax requirements limit
a REIT’s ability to respond to changes in the commercial real estate market.

Investments in REITs are subject to the same risks as direct investments in real estate. Real estate values rise and fall
in response to many factors, including local, regional and national economic conditions, the demand for rental
property, and interest rates. In addition, REITs may have limited financial resources, may trade less frequently and in
limited volume and may be more volatile than other securities.

Repurchase Agreements

Repurchase agreements are agreements through which banks, broker-dealers and other financial institutions
approved by the Trustees, sell securities (usually U.S. Government securities) to a Fund and agree to repurchase
those securities at a specified price and time (usually not more than seven days from the original sale). The seller’s
obligation to pay the repurchase price is secured by the securities to be repurchased. These securities are required to
be held by the Fund, its custodian or a third-party custodian. In order to protect the Fund’s interest, collateral
securities must have a value of at least 100% of the resale price at all times. (The seller must provide additional
collateral in the event that this condition is not met). In general, the Advisor or Sub-Advisor will require collateral
securities to have a value of at least 102% of the resale price at the time the repurchase agreement is made. The collateral is marked to market on a daily basis, thus enabling the Advisor or Sub-Advisor to determine when to request additional collateral from the seller.

If a seller defaults on its repurchase obligation, a Fund could realize a loss on the sale of the underlying securities to the extent that the proceeds of the sale (including accrued interest) are less than the resale price. In addition, even though the U.S. Bankruptcy Code provides protection to a Fund if the seller becomes bankrupt or insolvent, the Fund may suffer losses in such event.

**Restricted and Illiquid Securities**

Generally, an “illiquid security” or “illiquid investment” is any investment that the Funds reasonably expects cannot be sold or disposed of in current market conditions in seven calendar days or less without the sale or disposition significantly changing the market value of the investment. Illiquid investments generally include investments for which no market exists or which are legally restricted as to their transfer (such as those issued pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the federal securities laws). Restricted securities are generally sold in privately negotiated transactions, pursuant to an exemption from registration under the 1933 Act. If registration of a security previously acquired in a private transaction is required, the Fund, as the holder of the security, may be obligated to pay all or part of the registration expense and a considerable period may elapse between the time it decides to seek registration and the time it will be permitted to sell a security under an effective registration statement. If, during such a period, adverse market conditions were to develop, the Funds might obtain a less favorable price than prevailed when it decided to seek registration of the security. To the extent it is determined that there is a liquid institutional or other market for certain restricted securities, the Funds would consider them to be liquid securities. An example is a restricted security that may be freely transferred among qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act, and for which a liquid institutional market has developed. Rule 144A securities may be subject, however, to a greater possibility of becoming illiquid than securities that have been registered with the SEC.

The following factors may be taken into account in determining whether a restricted security is properly considered a liquid security: (i) the frequency of trades and quotes for the security; (ii) the number of dealers willing to buy or sell the security and the number of other potential buyers; (iii) any dealer undertakings to make a market in the security; and (iv) the nature of the security and of the marketplace trades (e.g., any demand, put or tender features, the method of soliciting offers, the mechanics and other requirements for transfer, and the ability to assign or offset the rights and obligations of the security). The nature of the security and its trading includes the time needed to sell the security, the method of soliciting offers to purchase or sell the security, and the mechanics of transferring the security including the role of parties such as foreign or U.S. custodians, subcustodians, currency exchange brokers, and depositories.

The sale of illiquid investments often requires more time and results in higher brokerage charges or dealer discounts and other selling expenses than the sale of investments eligible for trading on national securities exchanges or in the over-the-counter (OTC) markets. Illiquid investments often sell at a price lower than similar investments that are not subject to restrictions on resale.

The risk to each Fund in holding illiquid investments is that they may be more difficult to sell if each Fund wants to dispose of the investment in response to adverse developments or in order to raise money for redemptions or other investment opportunities. Illiquid trading conditions may also make it more difficult for each Fund to realize an investment’s fair value.

Each Fund may also be unable to achieve its desired level of exposure to a certain investment, issuer, or sector due to overall limitations on its ability to invest in illiquid investments and the difficulty in purchasing such investments.

Each Fund may not acquire any illiquid investment if, immediately after the acquisition, each Fund would have invested more than 15% of its net assets in illiquid investments that are assets. Because illiquid investments may not be readily marketable, the portfolio managers and/or investment personnel may not be able to dispose of them in a
timely manner. As a result, each Fund may be forced to hold illiquid investments while their price depreciates. Depreciation in the price of illiquid investments may cause the net asset value of a Fund to decline.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements

Each Fund may borrow funds for temporary purposes by entering into reverse repurchase agreements, provided such action is consistent with the Fund’s investment objective and fundamental investment restrictions. As a matter of non-fundamental policy, each Fund intends to limit total borrowings under reverse repurchase agreements to no more than 10% of the value of its total assets. Pursuant to a reverse repurchase agreement, a Fund will sell portfolio securities to financial institutions such as banks or to broker-dealers, and agree to repurchase the securities at a mutually agreed-upon date and price. A Fund intends to enter into reverse repurchase agreements only to avoid otherwise selling securities during unfavorable market conditions to meet redemptions. At the time a Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, it will place in a segregated custodial account assets such as U.S. Government securities or other liquid assets consistent with the Fund’s investment objective having a value equal to 100% of the repurchase price (including accrued interest), and will subsequently monitor the account to ensure that an equivalent value is maintained. Reverse repurchase agreements involve the risk that the market value of the securities sold by a Fund may decline below the price at which a Fund is obligated to repurchase the securities. Reverse repurchase agreements are considered to be borrowings by a Fund under the 1940 Act.

Securities Lending

In order to generate additional income, each of the Funds may lend its portfolio securities on a short-term basis to certain brokers, dealers or other financial institutions. In determining whether to lend to a particular broker, dealer or financial institution, the Advisor or Sub-Advisor will consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including the size, creditworthiness and reputation of the borrower. Any loans made will be continuously secured by collateral in cash at least equal to 100% of the value of the securities on loan for the Funds. All Funds may each lend up to 33 1/3% of their total assets. Such loans must be fully collateralized by cash, U.S. government obligations or other high-quality debt obligations and marked to market daily. Although the loan is fully collateralized, if the borrower defaults, a Fund could lose money.

While portfolio securities are on loan, the borrower will pay to the lending Fund any dividends or interest received on the securities. In addition, the Fund retains all or a portion of the interest received on investment of the collateral or receives a fee from the borrower. Although voting rights, or rights to consent, with respect to the loaned securities pass to the borrower, the lending Fund retains the right to call the loans at any time on reasonable notice, and it will do so to enable a Fund to exercise voting rights on any matters materially affecting the investment. A Fund may also call such loans in order to sell the securities.

One of the risks in lending portfolio securities, as with other extensions of credit, is the possible delay in recovery of the securities or possible loss of rights in the collateral should the borrower fail financially. There is also the risk that, when lending portfolio securities, the securities may not be available to a Fund on a timely basis and a Fund may, therefore, lose the opportunity to sell the securities at a desirable price. In addition, in the event that a borrower of securities would file for bankruptcy or become insolvent, disposition of the securities may be delayed pending court action.

Small Cap/Special Equity Situation Securities

Certain Funds may invest in the securities of small capitalization companies and companies in special equity situations. Companies are considered to have a small market capitalization if their capitalization is within the range of those companies in the S&P 600 SmallCap Index. Companies are considered to be experiencing special equity situations if they are experiencing unusual and possibly non-repetitive developments, such as mergers; acquisitions; spin-offs; liquidations; reorganizations; and new products, technology or management. These companies may offer greater opportunities for capital appreciation than larger, more established companies, but investment in such companies may involve certain special risks. These risks may be due to the greater business risks of small size, limited markets and financial resources, narrow product lines and frequent lack of depth in management. The securities of such companies are often traded in the OTC market and may not be traded in volumes typical on a national securities exchange. Thus, the securities of such companies may be less liquid, and subject to more abrupt or erratic market movements than securities of larger, more established growth companies. Since a “special equity situation” may involve a significant change from a company’s past experiences, the uncertainties in the appraisal of
the future value of the company’s equity securities and the risk of a possible decline in the value of the Funds’ investments are significant.

**Tax-Exempt Commercial Paper and Tax-Exempt Securities**

Tax-exempt commercial paper typically represents very short-term, unsecured, negotiable promissory notes. These obligations are often issued to meet seasonal working capital needs of municipalities or to provide interim construction financing. The obligations are paid from general revenues of municipalities or are refinanced with long-term debt. In most cases, tax-exempt commercial paper is backed by letters of credit, lending agreements, note repurchase agreements or other credit facility agreements offered by banks or other institutions which may be called upon in the event of default by the issuer of the commercial paper.

Tax-exempt securities are debt obligations the interest on which is, in the opinion of bond counsel for the issuing governmental entity or agency, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Examples of tax-exempt securities include fixed and floating or variable rate municipal obligations, tax-exempt notes, certificates of participation, trust and partnership interests in municipal obligations, tax-exempt commercial paper, stand-by commitments and private activity bonds.

Tax-exempt securities are issued to obtain monies for various public purposes, including the construction of a wide range of public facilities such as bridges, highways, roads, schools, water and sewer works, and other utilities. Other public purposes for which tax-exempt securities may be issued include refunding outstanding obligations, obtaining monies for general operating expenses and to lend to other public institutions and facilities. The two principal classifications of tax-exempt securities are general obligation and limited obligation (or revenue) securities. General obligation securities are obligations involving the credit of an issuer possessing taxing power and are payable from the issuer’s general unrestricted revenues and not from any particular fund or source. The characteristics and methods of enforcement of general obligation securities vary according to the law applicable to the particular issuer.

Limited obligation securities are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise or other specific revenue source, and generally are not payable from the unrestricted revenues of the issuer. Private activity bonds generally are limited obligation securities, the credit and quality of which are usually directly related to the credit of the private user of the facilities. Payment of principal of and interest on these bonds is the responsibility of the private user (and any guarantor).

Tax-exempt notes and tax-exempt commercial paper are generally used to provide for short-term capital needs, seasonal working capital needs of municipalities or to provide interim construction financing, and generally have maturities of one year or less. Tax-exempt notes include tax anticipation notes (“TANs”), revenue anticipation notes (“RANs”) and bond anticipation notes (“BANs”). TANs are issued to finance working capital needs of municipalities. Generally, they are issued in anticipation of various seasonal tax revenues, such as income, sales, use and business taxes, and are payable from these specific future taxes. RANs are issued in expectation of receipt of other kinds of revenue, such as federal revenues or grants available under the federal revenue sharing programs. BANs are issued to provide interim financing until long-term financing can be arranged. In most cases, the long-term bonds then provide the money for the repayment of the notes. Tax-exempt commercial paper is typically backed by letters of credit, lending agreements, note repurchase agreements or other credit facility agreements offered by banks or other institutions and is actively traded.

Private activity bonds (sometimes called “industrial development bonds”) may be issued by or on behalf of public authorities to obtain funds to support certain privately owned or operated facilities. Because dividends attributable to interest on such bonds may not be tax exempt, it may not be desirable for an investor to purchase shares of a Fund which invests in private activity bonds, if such investor is a “substantial user” of facilities which are financed by private activity bonds or industrial development bonds or a “related person” of such a substantial user.

Tax-exempt securities may be purchased through the acquisition of certificates of accrual or similar instruments evidencing direct ownership of interest payments or principal payments, or both, on tax-exempt securities. In such arrangements, any discount accruing on a certificate or instrument that is purchased at a yield not greater than the coupon rate of interest on the related tax-exempt securities must be exempt from federal income tax and applicable state income taxes to the same extent as interest on such tax-exempt securities, in the opinion of counsel to the initial seller of each such certificate or instrument.
Tax-exempt securities may also be acquired by purchasing from banks participation interests in all or part of specific holdings of tax-exempt securities. Such participations may be backed in whole or in part by an irrevocable letter of credit or guarantee of the selling bank. A Fund will have the right to sell the interest back to the bank or other financial institutions and draw on the letter of credit on demand, generally on seven days’ notice, for all or any part of the Fund’s participation interest in the par value of the municipal obligation plus accrued interest. The Advisor or Sub-Advisor will generally exercise the demand on a letter of credit only under the following circumstances: (1) upon default of any of the terms of the documents of the municipal obligation, (2) as needed to provide liquidity in order to meet redemptions, or (3) in order to maintain a high quality investment portfolio. The selling bank may receive a fee in connection with the arrangement.

Banks and financial institutions are subject to extensive governmental regulations which may limit the amounts and types of loans and other financial commitments that may be made and interest rates and fees which may be charged. The profitability of banks and financial institutions is largely dependent upon the availability and cost of capital funds to finance lending operations under prevailing money market conditions. General economic conditions also play an important part in the operations of these entities and exposure to credit losses arising from possible financial difficulties of borrowers may affect the ability of a bank or financial institution to meet its obligations with respect to a participation interest. A Fund that purchases a participation interest must receive an opinion of counsel or a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service stating that interest earned by it on the tax-exempt securities in which it holds such participation interest is excluded from gross income for federal regular income tax purposes and applicable state income taxes.

Prices and yields on tax-exempt securities are dependent on a variety of factors, including general money market conditions, the financial condition of the issuer, general conditions in the market for tax-exempt obligations, the size of a particular offering, and the maturity of the obligation and ratings of particular issues, and are subject to change from time to time. Information about the financial condition of an issuer of tax-exempt bonds or notes may not be as extensive as that which is made available by corporations whose securities are publicly traded.

Congress or state legislatures may seek to extend the time for payment of principal or interest, or both, or to impose other constraints upon enforcement of tax-exempt securities. There is also the possibility that, as a result of litigation or other conditions, the power or ability of issuers to meet their obligations to pay interest on and principal of their tax-exempt securities may be materially impaired or their obligations may be found to be invalid or unenforceable. Such litigation or conditions may from time to time have the effect of introducing uncertainties in the market for tax exempt obligations or certain segments thereof, or may materially affect the credit risk with respect to particular bonds or notes. Adverse economic, business, legal or political developments might affect all or a substantial portion of tax-exempt securities in the same manner. Obligations of issuers of tax-exempt securities are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws, such as the Federal Bankruptcy Code, affecting the rights and remedies of creditors.

The Code imposes certain continuing requirements on issuers of tax-exempt securities regarding the use, expenditure and investment of bond proceeds and the payment of rebates to the United States. Failure by the issuer to comply with certain of these requirements subsequent to the issuance of tax-exempt bonds could cause interest on the bonds to become includable in gross income retroactive to the date of issuance.

**Time Deposits**

For a discussion of Time Deposits, please see the “Money Market Instruments” discussion in this section.

**Treasury Receipts**

For a discussion of Treasury Receipts, please see the “Money Market Instruments” discussion in this section.

**Unit Investment Trusts**

Unit Investment Trusts are a type of investment company, registered with the SEC under the 1940 Act, that purchases a fixed portfolio of income-producing securities, such as corporate, municipal, or government bonds, mortgage-backed securities, or preferred stock. Unit holders receive an undivided interest in both the principal and the income portion of the portfolio in proportion to the amount of capital they invest. The portfolio of securities remains fixed until all the securities mature and unit holders have recovered their principal. Certain exchange traded funds are organized as unit investment trusts.
U.S. Government Securities

U.S. Government securities are securities that are either issued or guaranteed as to payment of principal and interest by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. U.S. Government securities are limited to: direct obligations of the U.S. Treasury; such as bills, notes, and bonds of the U.S. Treasury, and notes, bonds, and discount notes of U.S. Government agencies or instrumentalities, including certain mortgage securities.

Some obligations issued or guaranteed by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government, such as GNMA participation certificates, are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury.

Other such obligations are only supported by: the issuer’s right to borrow an amount limited to a specific line of credit from the U.S. Treasury; the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase certain obligations of an agency or instrumentality; or the credit of the agency or instrumentality.

Agency securities are issued or guaranteed by a federal agency or other government sponsored entity ("GSE") acting under federal authority. Some GSE securities are supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government and some GSE securities are not. GSE securities backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government include the GNMA, Small Business Administration, Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation, Farmer’s Home Administration, Federal Financing Bank, General Services Administration, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Export-Import Bank, Overseas Private Investment Corporation, and Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority Bonds.

GSE securities, which are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government but receive support through federal subsidies, loans or other benefits include those issued by the Federal Home Loan Bank System, FHLMC, FNMA and Tennessee Valley Authority in support of such obligations.

Certain other GSE securities are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government and have no explicit financial support, including the Farm Credit System, Financing Corporation, and Resolution Funding Corporation.

Investors regard agency securities as having low credit risks, but not as low as Treasury securities. A Fund treats mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by a GSE as if issued or guaranteed by a federal agency. Although such a guarantee protects against credit risks, it does not reduce market and prepayment risks.

U.S. Treasury Obligations

For a discussion of U.S. Treasury Obligations, please see the “U.S. Government Securities” discussion above.

Warrants

Warrants are options to purchase common stock at a specific price (usually at a premium above the market value of the optioned common stock at issuance) valid for a specific period of time. Warrants may have a life ranging from less than a year to twenty years or may be perpetual. However, most warrants have expiration dates after which they are worthless. In addition, if the market price of the common stock does not exceed the warrant’s exercise price during the life of the warrant, the warrant will expire as worthless. Warrants have no voting rights, pay no dividends, and have no rights with respect to the assets of the corporation issuing them. The percentage increase or decrease in the market price of the warrant may tend to be greater than the percentage increase or decrease in the market price of the optioned common stock.

When-Issued and Delayed Delivery Transactions

When-issued and delayed delivery transactions are arrangements through which a Fund purchases securities with payment and delivery scheduled for a future time. No fees or other expenses, other than normal transaction costs, are incurred. However, liquid assets of the purchasing Fund sufficient to make payment for the securities are segregated on the Fund’s records at the trade date. These assets are then marked to market daily and maintained until the transaction has been settled. The Funds do not consider the purchase and/or sale of securities on a when-issued and delayed delivery basis to be a borrowing for purposes of the Fund’s fundamental restrictions or other limitations on borrowing.
With the exception of the Rational Dividend Capture Fund, Rational Dynamic Brands Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund, which may invest up to 25% of their total assets in securities purchased on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis, the Funds may invest up to 20% in when-issued and delayed delivery transactions.

A seller’s failure to complete a transaction may cause a Fund to miss a desired price or yield. In addition, because of delayed settlement, a Fund may pay more than market value on the settlement date. The Advisor may choose to dispose of a commitment prior to settlement.

Zero-Coupon Securities

Zero-coupon securities are debt obligations which are generally issued at a discount and payable in full at maturity, and which do not provide for current payments of interest prior to maturity. Zero-coupon securities usually trade at a deep discount from their face or par value and are subject to greater market value fluctuations from changing interest rates than debt obligations of comparable maturities which make current distributions of interest. As a result, the NAV of shares of a Fund investing in zero-coupon securities may fluctuate over a greater range than shares of other mutual funds investing in securities making current distributions of interest and having similar maturities.

Zero-coupon securities may include U.S. Treasury bills issued directly by the U.S. Treasury or other short-term debt obligations, and longer-term bonds or notes and their unmatured interest coupons which have been separated by their holder, typically a custodian bank or investment brokerage firm. A number of securities firms and banks have stripped the interest coupons from the underlying principal (the “corpus”) of U.S. Treasury securities and resold them in custodial receipt programs with a number of different names, including TIGRS and CATS. The underlying U.S. Treasury bonds and notes themselves are held in book-entry form at the Federal Reserve Bank or, in the case of bearer securities (i.e., unregistered securities which are owned ostensibly by the bearer or holder thereof), in trust on behalf of the owners thereof.

In addition, the U.S. Treasury has facilitated transfers of ownership of zero-coupon securities by accounting separately for the beneficial ownership of particular interest coupons and corpus payments on U.S. Treasury securities through the Federal Reserve book-entry record-keeping system. The Federal Reserve program, as established by the U.S. Treasury Department, is known as “STRIPS” or “Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities.” Under the STRIPS program, a Fund will be able to have its beneficial ownership of U.S. Treasury zero-coupon securities recorded directly in the book-entry record-keeping system in lieu of having to hold certificates or other evidence of ownership of the underlying U.S. Treasury securities. When debt obligations have been stripped of their unmatured interest coupons by the holder, the stripped coupons are sold separately. The principal or corpus is sold at a deep discount because the buyer receives only the right to receive a future fixed payment on the security and does not receive any rights to periodic cash interest payments. Once stripped or separated, the corpus and coupons may be sold separately.

Typically, the coupons are sold separately or grouped with other coupons with like maturity dates and sold in such bundled form. Purchasers of stripped obligations acquire, in effect, discount obligations that are economically identical to the zero-coupon securities issued directly by the obligor.

INVESTMENT RISKS

There are many factors which may affect an investment in the Funds. The Funds’ principal risks are described in the Prospectus. Additional risk factors are outlined below.
Active Trading Risk
Active trading will cause the Fund to have an increased portfolio turnover rate, which is likely to generate shorter-term gains (losses) for its shareholders, which are taxed at a higher rate than longer-term gains (losses). Actively trading portfolio securities increases the Fund’s trading costs and may have an adverse impact on the Fund’s performance.

ADRs and Domestically Traded Foreign Securities Risk
Because the Funds may invest in ADRs and other domestically traded securities of foreign companies, the Funds’ share price may be more affected by foreign economic and political conditions, taxation policies and accounting and auditing standards than would otherwise be the case. Foreign companies may not provide information as frequently or to as great an extent as companies in the United States. Foreign companies may also receive less coverage than U.S. companies by market analysts and the financial press. In addition, foreign companies may lack uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards or regulatory requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies. These factors may prevent a Fund and its Advisor or Sub-Advisor from obtaining information concerning foreign companies that is as frequent, extensive and reliable as the information concerning companies in the United States.

Advisor’s Potential Conflict Risk
In managing the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund, the Advisor has sole discretion in selecting and substituting the Underlying Funds in which the Fund will invest at any given time. Because the Advisor is primarily responsible for managing the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund and certain of the Underlying Funds, the Advisor is subject to conflicts of interest with respect to how it allocates the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund’s assets among the various Underlying Funds. The conflict primarily arises because the expenses paid by the Advisor in connection with its management of certain of the Underlying Funds could be higher than expenses paid for other Underlying Funds, likewise, fees payable to the Advisor and/or its affiliates (primarily management fees) by some Underlying Funds are higher than the fees payable by other Underlying Funds. See “Fees Paid to Advisor and Affiliates.”

Allocation Risk
Because the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund has set limitations on the amount of assets that may be allocated to Underlying Funds that invest in equity, income and money market instruments, the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund has less flexibility in its investment strategies than funds that are not subject to such limitations. In addition, the asset allocations made by the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund may not effectively decrease risk or increase returns for investors.

Asset-Backed Securities Risk
Asset-backed securities include interests in pools of debt securities, commercial or consumer loans, or other receivables. The value of these securities depends on many factors, including changes in interest rates, the availability of information concerning the pool and its structure, the credit quality of the underlying assets, the market’s perception of the servicer of the pool, and any credit enhancement provided. In addition, asset-backed securities have prepayment risks similar to mortgage-backed securities.

Call Risk
Call risk is the possibility that an issuer may redeem a fixed income security before maturity (a call) at a price below its current market price. An increase in the likelihood of a call may reduce the security’s price.

If a fixed income security is called, a Fund may have to reinvest the proceeds in other fixed income securities with lower interest rates, higher credit risks, or other less favorable characteristics.

Class/Region Focus Risk
When a Fund invests more than 25% of its net assets in securities of issuers within a particular geographic region, industry or sector or asset class, such as real estate-related or commodities-related securities, it is subject to increased risk. Performance will generally depend on the performance of the particular region, industry or sector or
asset class, which may differ in direction and degree from that of the overall stock market. In addition, financial, economic, business and political developments affecting the region, industry or sector or asset class may have a greater effect on the Fund than it would on a fund that did not focus on the region, industry or sector or asset class.

**Counterparty Risk**
This is the risk that the guarantor of a fixed-income security, the counterparty to an OTC derivatives contract or a borrower of a Fund’s securities will be unable or unwilling to make timely principal, interest or settlement payments, or otherwise honor its obligations.

**Credit Enhancement Risk**
The securities in which the Funds invest may be subject to credit enhancement (for example, guarantees, letters of credit or bond insurance). Credit enhancement is designed to assure timely payment of the security; it does not protect the Fund against losses caused by declines in a security’s value due to changes in market conditions. Securities subject to credit enhancement generally would be assigned a lower credit rating if the rating were based primarily on the credit quality of the issuer without regard to the credit enhancement. If the credit quality of the credit enhancement provider (for example, a bank or bond insurer) is downgraded, the rating on a security credit enhanced by such credit enhancement provider also may be downgraded.

A single bank, bond insurer or other enhancement provider may provide credit enhancement to more than one of the Fund’s investments. Having multiple securities credit enhanced by the same enhancement provider will increase the adverse effects on the Fund that are likely to result from a downgrading of, or a default by, such an enhancement provider. Adverse developments in the banking or bond insurance industries also may negatively affect the Fund, as the Fund may invest its assets in securities credit enhanced by banks or by bond insurers without limit. Bond insurers that provide credit enhancement for large segments of the fixed income markets, particularly the municipal bond market, may be more susceptible to being downgraded or defaulting during recessions or similar periods of economic stress.

**Credit Risk**
Credit risk is the possibility that an issuer may default on a security by failing to pay interest or principal when due. If an issuer defaults, the Funds will lose money.

Many fixed income securities receive credit ratings from NRSROs which assign ratings to securities by assessing the likelihood of issuer default. Lower credit ratings correspond to higher credit risk. If a security has not received a rating, the Funds must rely entirely upon the Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s credit assessment.

Fixed income securities generally compensate for greater credit risk by paying interest at a higher rate. The difference between the yield of a security and the yield of a U.S. Treasury security with a comparable maturity (the spread) measures the additional interest paid for risk. Spreads may increase generally in response to adverse economic or market conditions. A security’s spread may also increase if the security’s rating is lowered, or the security is perceived to have an increased credit risk. An increase in the spread will cause the price of the security to decline.

**Derivative Contracts and Hybrid Instruments Risk**
A Fund’s investments in derivatives can significantly increase the Fund’s exposure to market risk or credit risk of the counterparty. Derivatives also involve the risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the risk that changes in the value of the derivative may not correlate perfectly with the relevant assets, rates and indices.

When a derivative or other instrument is used as a hedge against an offsetting position that the Fund also holds, any loss generated by that derivative or other instrument will be substantially offset by the gains on the hedged security, and vice versa. To the extent the Fund uses a derivative security or other instrument for purposes other than as a hedge, or, if the Fund hedges imperfectly, the Fund is directly exposed to the risks of that derivative or other instrument and the risk that any loss generated by that derivative or other instrument will not be offset by a gain.

Derivative contracts and hybrid instruments involve risks different from, or possibly greater than, risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments. Specific risk issues related to the use of such
contracts and instruments include valuation and tax issues, increased potential for losses and/or costs to the Fund, and a potential reduction in gains to the Fund. Each of these issues is described in greater detail in this Prospectus. Derivative contracts and hybrid instruments may also involve other risks described in the Prospectus or this SAI, such as market, interest rate, credit, currency, liquidity and leverage risks.

**Emerging Markets Risk**

In addition to all of the risks of investing in foreign developed markets, emerging market securities involve risks attendant to less mature and stable governments and economies, such as lower trading volume, trading suspension, security price volatility, repatriation restrictions, government confiscation, inflation, deflation, currency devaluation and adverse government regulations of industries or markets. As a result of these risks, the prices of emerging market securities tend to be more volatile than the securities of issuers located in developed markets.

**Equity Securities Risk**

Equity securities include common, preferred and convertible preferred stocks and securities the values of which are tied to the price of certain securities, such as rights, warrants and convertible debt securities. Common and preferred stocks represent equity ownership in a company. Stock markets are volatile and the price of equity securities will fluctuate and can decline, based on changes in a company’s financial condition and overall market and economic conditions, reducing the value of the Fund.

Funds that invest in high quality or “blue chip” equity securities or securities of established companies with large market capitalizations (which generally have strong financial characteristics) can be negatively impacted by poor overall market and economic conditions. Companies with large market capitalizations may also have less growth potential than smaller companies and may be able to react less quickly to changes in the marketplace.

The Funds may maintain substantial exposure to equities and generally do not attempt to time the market. Because of this exposure, the possibility that stock market prices in general will decline over short or extended periods subjects the Funds to unpredictable declines in the value of their investments, as well as periods of poor performance.

**ETCFs Risk**

Commodities are tangible assets such as oil, agriculture, livestock, industrial metals, and precious metals such as gold or silver. The values of ETCFs are highly dependent on the prices of the commodities in which they invest; however, most ETCFs utilize futures trading to implement their strategies, which may produce returns that differ from those that would result from owning the underlying commodity. The demand and supply of these commodities may fluctuate widely based on such factors as interest rates, investors’ expectations with respect to the rate of inflation, currency exchange rates, the production and cost levels of producing countries and/or forward selling by such producers, global or regional political, economic or financial events, purchases and sales by central banks, and trading activities by hedge funds and other commodity funds. ETCFs may use derivatives, such as futures, options and swaps, which exposes them to further risks, including counterparty risk (i.e., the risk that the institution on the other side of their trade will default). There may be times when the market price and NAV of an ETCF may vary significantly, and because the Fund buys and sells ETCFs at market price, it may pay more than NAV when buying an ETCF, and receive less than NAV when selling an ETCF. Additionally, an active trading market for an ETCF’s shares may not develop or be maintained. The trading of an ETCF’s shares may be halted if the listing exchange’s officials deem such action appropriate, the shares are delisted from the exchange, or by the activation of market-wide “circuit breakers” (which are tied to large decreases in stock prices) that halt stock trading generally. Finally, the Fund incurs certain transaction costs in purchasing and selling ETCFs in the secondary market.

**Exchange-Traded Funds/Index-Based Securities Risk**

An investment in an ETF or index-based security generally presents the same primary risks as an investment in a mutual fund that has the same investment objectives, strategies, and policies. The price of an ETF or index-based security can fluctuate up or down, and the Fund could lose money investing in an ETF or index-based security if the prices of the securities owned by the ETF or index-based security decrease. In addition, ETFs and index-based securities may be subject to the following risks that do not apply to conventional mutual funds: (i) the market price of an ETF’s or index-based security's shares may trade above or below their NAV; (ii) an active trading market for
an ETF’s or index-based security's shares may not develop or be maintained; or (iii) trading of an ETF’s or index-based security's shares may be halted if the listing exchange’s officials deem such action appropriate, the shares are delisted from the exchange, or by the activation of market-wide “circuit breakers” (which are tied to large decreases in stock prices) that halt stock trading generally. See also “Ultrashort ETFs Risk” for further discussion of risks associated with investments in ETFs.

Extension Risk

Extension risk is the possibility that rising interest rates may cause prepayments on underlying obligations to occur at a slower than expected rate. This particular risk may effectively change a security which was considered short- or intermediate-term at the time of purchase into a long-term security. Long-term securities generally fluctuate more widely in response to changes in interest rates than short- or intermediate-term securities.

Foreign Investment/Currency Risk

Compared with investing in the United States, investing in foreign markets involves a greater degree and variety of risk. Investors in international or foreign markets may face delayed settlements, currency controls and adverse economic developments as well as higher overall transaction costs. In addition, fluctuations in the U.S. dollar's value versus other currencies may erode or reverse gains from investments denominated in foreign currencies or widen losses. Exchange rates for currencies fluctuate daily. Foreign governments may expropriate assets, impose capital or currency controls, impose punitive taxes, impose limits on ownership or nationalize a company or industry. Any of these actions could have a severe effect on security prices and impair the fund’s ability to bring its capital or income back to the U.S. Exchange rate fluctuations also may impair an issuer’s ability to repay U.S. dollar denominated debt, thereby increasing credit risk of such debt. Finally, the value of foreign securities may be affected by incomplete, less frequent or inaccurate financial information about their issuers, social upheavals or political actions ranging from tax code changes to governmental collapse. Foreign companies may also receive less coverage than U.S. companies by market analysts and the financial press. In addition, foreign countries may lack uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards or regulatory requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies. These risks are greater in emerging markets. The combination of currency risk and market risk tends to make securities traded in foreign markets more volatile than securities traded exclusively in the United States.

Foreign custodial services and other costs relating to investment in international securities markets are generally more expensive than in the United States. Such markets have settlement and clearance procedures that differ from those in the United States. In certain markets, particularly emerging markets, there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions. The inability of a Fund to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause a Fund to miss attractive investment opportunities. Inability to dispose of a portfolio security caused by settlement problems could result in losses to a Fund due to a subsequent decline in value of the portfolio security. In addition, security settlement and clearance procedures in some emerging market countries may not fully protect a Fund against loss or theft of its assets.

Government Intervention and Extreme Volatility Risk

In the past, instability in the financial markets led the U.S. Government and other governments to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that experienced extreme volatility, and in some cases a lack of liquidity. Federal, state, and other governments, their regulatory agencies, or self-regulatory organizations could take actions that affect the regulation of the instruments in which the Funds invest, or the issuers of such instruments, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Funds themselves are regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude a Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective.

Reduced liquidity in credit and fixed-income markets may adversely affect many issuers worldwide. Reduced liquidity may also result in less money being available to purchase raw materials, goods and services from emerging markets, which may, in turn, bring down the prices of these economic staples. It may also result in emerging market issuers having more difficulty obtaining financing, which may, in turn, cause a decline in their stock prices. If they arise, these issues may have an adverse effect on the Funds.

In the wake of the financial crises that began in 2008, the Federal Reserve System attempted to stabilize the U.S. economy and support the U.S. economic recovery by keeping the federal funds rate at a low level. A low interest
rate environment may have an adverse impact on the Fund’s ability to provide a positive yield to its shareholders and pay expenses out of Fund assets because of the low yields from the Fund’s portfolio investments.

However, continued economic recovery and rising interest rates could cause the value of a Fund that invests in fixed income securities to decrease. Federal Reserve policy changes may expose fixed-income and related markets to heightened volatility and may reduce liquidity for certain Fund investments, which could cause the value of a Fund’s investments and a Fund’s share price to decline or create difficulties for the Fund in disposing of investments. A Fund that invests in derivatives tied to fixed-income markets may be more substantially exposed to these risks than a Fund that does not invest in derivatives. If rising interest rates cause a Fund to lose enough value, the Fund could also face increased shareholder redemptions, which could force the Fund to liquidate its investments at disadvantageous times or prices, thereby adversely affecting the Fund. To the extent a Fund experiences high redemptions because of these policy changes, a Fund may experience increased portfolio turnover, which will increase the costs that a Fund incurs and lower a Fund’s performance.

**Hedging Risk**

When a derivative (a security whose value is based on that of another security or index) is used as a hedge against an opposite position that a fund holds, any loss on the derivative should be substantially offset by gains on the hedged investment, and vice versa. Although hedging can be an effective way to reduce a Fund’s risk, it may not always be possible to perfectly offset one position with another. As a result, there is no assurance that a Fund’s hedging transactions will be effective.

**Interest Rate Risk**

Prices of fixed income securities rise and fall in response to changes in the interest rate paid by similar securities. Generally, when interest rates rise, prices of fixed income securities fall. However, market factors, such as the demand for particular fixed income securities, may cause the price of certain fixed income securities to fall while the prices of other securities rise or remain unchanged.

Interest rate changes have a greater effect on the price of fixed income securities with longer durations. Duration measures the price sensitivity of a fixed income security to changes in interest rates. See also Government Intervention and Extreme Volatility Risk.

**Investment Style Risk**

The particular type of investment on which a Fund focuses (such as small cap value stocks or large-cap growth stocks) may underperform other asset classes or the overall market. Individual market segments tend to go through cycles of performing better or worse than other types of securities. These periods may last as long as several years. Additionally, a particular market segment could fall out of favor with investors, causing a Fund that focuses on that market segment to underperform those funds that favor other kinds of securities.

**Leverage Risk**

Some transactions, such as derivatives, reverse repurchase agreements and dollar rolls, may give rise to a form of leverage, which may expose the Fund to greater risk and increase its costs. When transactions create leverage, adverse changes in the value or level of the underlying asset, reference rate or index can result in a loss substantially greater than the amount invested in the derivatives or other instruments themselves. Certain transactions have the potential for unlimited loss, regardless of the size of the initial investments. Increases and decreases in the value of the securities held by the Fund and therefore in the Fund’s NAV will be magnified when the Fund uses leverage because leverage tends to increase the Fund’s exposure to market risk, interest rate risk or other risks by, in effect, increasing assets available for investment.

As series of an investment company registered with the SEC, the Funds must identify on their books (often referred to as “asset segregation”) liquid assets, or engage in other SEC or SEC-staff approved or other appropriate measures, to “cover” open positions with respect to certain kinds of derivative instruments. In the case of swaps, futures contracts, options, forward contracts and other derivative instruments that do not cash settle, for example, a Fund must identify on its books liquid assets equal to the full notional amount of the instrument while the positions are
open, to the extent there is not an offsetting position. However, with respect to certain swaps, futures contracts, options, forward contracts and other derivative instruments that are required to cash settle, a Fund may identify liquid assets in an amount equal to the Fund’s daily marked-to-market net obligations (i.e., the Fund’s daily net liability) under the instrument, if any, rather than its full notional amount. Each Fund reserves the right to modify its asset segregation policies in the future in their discretion, consistent with the 1940 Act and SEC or SEC-staff guidance. By identifying assets equal to only its net obligations under certain instruments, each Fund will have the ability to employ leverage to a greater extent than if the Fund were required to identify assets equal to the full notional amount of the instrument.

To mitigate leverage risk, the Advisor or Sub-Advisor will segregate liquid assets on the books of the Fund or otherwise cover the transactions. The use of leverage may cause the Fund to liquidate Fund positions when it may not be advantageous to do so in order to satisfy its obligations or to meet segregation requirements. The Fund will also have to pay interest on its borrowing, reducing the Fund’s return. This interest expense may be greater than the Fund’s return on the underlying investment.

**Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity risk refers to the possibility that a Fund may not be able to sell a security or close out a derivative contract when it wants to. If this happens, a Fund will be required to continue to hold the security or keep the position open, and a Fund could incur losses. OTC derivative contracts generally carry greater liquidity risk than exchange-traded contracts.

**Management Risk**

The strategy used by a Fund’s portfolio manager may fail to produce the intended result. The Advisor’s or Sub-Advisor’s selection of securities for a Fund may cause a Fund to underperform similar funds or relevant benchmarks.

**Market Capitalization Risk**

Stocks fall into three broad market capitalization categories—large, medium and small. A Fund that invests primarily in one of these categories, it is subject to the risk that that category may be out of favor with investors due to current market conditions. If valuations of large capitalization companies appear to be greatly out of proportion to the valuations of small or medium capitalization companies, investors may migrate to the stocks of small and medium-sized companies. Larger, more established companies may also be unable to respond quickly to new competitive challenges such as changes in technology and consumer tastes. Many larger companies also may not be able to attain the high growth rate of successful smaller companies, especially during extended periods of economic expansion. Investing in medium and small capitalization companies may be subject to special risks associated with narrower product lines, more limited financial resources, fewer experienced managers, dependence on a few key employees, and a more limited trading market for their stocks, as compared with larger companies. In addition, securities of these companies are subject to the risk that, during certain periods, the liquidity of particular issuers or industries will shrink or disappear with little forewarning as a result of adverse economic or market conditions, or adverse investor perceptions, whether or not accurate. Securities of medium and smaller capitalization issuers may therefore be subject to greater price volatility and may decline more significantly in market downturns than securities of larger companies. Smaller and medium capitalization issuers may also require substantial additional capital to support their operations, to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position; and may have substantial borrowings or may otherwise have a weak financial condition, and may be susceptible to bankruptcy. Transaction costs for these investments are often higher than those of larger capitalization companies. There is typically less publicly available information about small capitalization companies. Some small and medium capitalization companies also may be relatively new issuers, which carries additional risks. Investments in new issuers may be more speculative because such companies are relatively unseasoned. These companies will often be involved in the development or marketing of a new product with no established market, which could lead to significant losses.

**Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk that the value of a security will move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. These fluctuations, which are often referred to as “volatility,” may cause a security to be worth less than it was
worth at an earlier time. Market risk may affect a single issuer, industry or sector of the economy or the market as a whole. Market risk is common to most investments, including stocks and bonds, and the mutual funds that invest in them. The risks of investing in bonds can vary significantly depending upon factors such as issuer and maturity. The bonds of some companies may be riskier than the stocks of others.

**Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities Risk**

Mortgage-backed securities represent participating interests in pools of residential mortgage loans, some of which are guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. However, the guarantee of these types of securities relates to the principal and interest payments and not the market value of such securities. In addition, the guarantee only relates to the mortgage-backed securities held by a Fund and not the purchase of shares of the Fund.

Mortgage-backed securities do not have a fixed maturity and their expected maturities may vary when interest rates rise or fall. An increased rate of prepayments on the Fund’s mortgage-backed securities will result in an unforeseen loss of interest income to the Fund as the Fund may be required to reinvest assets at a lower interest rate. A decreased rate of prepayments lengthens the expected maturity of a mortgage-backed security. The prices of mortgage-backed securities may decrease more than prices of other fixed-income securities when interest rates rise.

**Collateralized Mortgage Obligations**: A Fund may invest in mortgage-backed securities called collateralized mortgage obligations (“CMOs”). CMOs are issued in separate classes with different stated maturities. As the mortgage pool experiences prepayments, the pool pays off investors in classes with shorter maturities first. By investing in CMOs, a Fund may manage the prepayment risk of mortgage-backed securities. However, prepayments may cause the actual maturity of a CMO to be substantially shorter than its stated maturity.

**Asset-Backed Securities**: Asset-backed securities include interests in pools of debt securities, commercial or consumer loans, or other receivables. The value of these securities depends on many factors, including changes in interest rates, the availability of information concerning the pool and its structure, the credit quality of the underlying assets, the market’s perception of the servicer of the pool, and any credit enhancement provided. In addition, asset-backed securities have prepayment risks similar to those of mortgage-backed securities.

**Non-Investment Grade Securities Risk**

The securities in which the Fund may invest may be rated below investment grade. Such securities are known as junk bonds. Junk bonds generally entail greater market, credit and liquidity risks than investment grade securities. For example, their prices are more volatile, economic downturns and financial setbacks may affect their prices more negatively, and their trading market may be more limited.

**Prepayment Risk**

Many types of fixed income securities are subject to prepayment risk, including mortgage-backed securities. Prepayment risk occurs when the issuer of a security repays principal prior to the security’s maturity. This is more likely to occur when interest rates fall. The prepayment of principal can adversely affect the return of the Fund since it may have to reinvest the proceeds in securities that pay a lower interest rate.

Generally, mortgage-backed securities compensate for the increased risk associated with prepayments by paying a higher yield. The additional interest paid for risk is measured by the difference between the yield of a mortgage-backed security and the yield of a U.S. Treasury security with a comparable maturity (the spread). An increase in the spread may cause the price of the mortgage-backed security to decline. Spreads generally increase in response to adverse economic or market conditions. Spreads may also increase if the security is perceived to have an increased prepayment risk or is perceived to have less market demand.

**Securities Linked to the Real Estate Market and REIT Risk**

Investing in securities of companies in the real estate industry subjects a Fund to the risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate. These risks include:

- declines in the value of real estate;
- risks related to general and local economic conditions;
• possible lack of availability of mortgage funds;  
• overbuilding;  
• extended vacancies of properties;  
• increased competition;  
• increases in property taxes and operating expenses;  
• change in zoning laws;  
• losses due to costs resulting from the clean-up of environmental problems;  
• liability to third parties for damages resulting from environmental problems;  
• casualty or condemnation losses;  
• limitations on rents;  
• changes in neighborhood values and the appeal of properties to tenants; and  
• changes in interest rates.

Therefore, for a Fund investing a substantial amount of its assets in securities of companies in the real estate industry, the value of a Fund’s shares may change at different rates compared to the value of shares of a Fund with investments in a variety of different industries.

Securities of companies in the real estate industry include REITs, including equity REITs and mortgage REITs. Equity REITs may be affected by changes in the value of the underlying property owned by the trusts, while mortgage REITs may be affected by the quality of any credit extended. Further, equity and mortgage REITs are dependent upon management skills and generally may not be diversified. Equity and mortgage REITs are also subject to heavy cash flow dependency, defaults by borrowers and self-liquidations. In addition, equity and mortgage REITs could possibly fail to qualify for tax free pass-through of income under the Code, or to maintain their exemptions from registration under the 1940 Act. These factors may also adversely affect a borrower’s or a lessee’s ability to meet its obligations to the REIT. In the event of a default by a borrower or lessee, the REIT may experience delays in enforcing its rights as a mortgagee or lessor and may incur substantial costs associated with protecting its investments.

In addition, even the larger REITs in the industry tend to be small to medium-sized companies in relation to the equity markets as a whole. See “Market Capitalization Risk” for a discussion of the risks associated with investments in these companies.

Security-Specific Risk

Security-specific risk is the risk that the value of a particular security may or may not move in the same direction as the market as a whole. All Funds are subject to this type of risk.

Ultrashort ETFs Risk

Ultrashort ETFs use investment techniques that may be considered aggressive, including the use of futures contracts, options on futures contracts, securities and indices, forward contracts, swap agreements and similar instruments. An Ultrashort ETF’s investment in financial instruments may involve a small investment relative to the amount of investment exposure assumed and may result in losses exceeding the amounts invested. Such instruments, particularly when used to create leverage, may expose the Ultrashort ETF and consequently, the Fund, to potentially dramatic changes (losses or gains) in the value of the instruments and imperfect correlation between the value of the instruments and the security or index. The use of aggressive investment techniques also exposes the Fund to risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities contained in an index underlying an Ultrashort ETF, including: (1) the risk that an instrument is mispriced; (2) credit or performance risk on the amount the Ultrashort ETF expects to receive from a counterparty; (3) the risk that securities prices, interest rates and currency markets will move adversely and the Ultrashort ETF will incur significant losses; (4) the risk that there may be imperfect correlation between the price of financial instruments and movements in the prices of the underlying securities; (5) the risk that the cost of holding a financial instrument might exceed its total return;
and (6) the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular instrument and/or possible exchange-imposed price fluctuation limits, which may make it difficult or impossible to adjust an Ultrashort ETF’s position in a particular financial instrument when desired.

Unrated Securities Risk
To the extent that the Fund invests in unrated securities, these securities may prove less liquid than rated securities as less information is available regarding the securities and a market may not exist for the securities at a given point in time.

DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS

The Funds’ Board of Trustees has adopted policies and procedures for the public and nonpublic disclosure of each Fund’s portfolio securities.

As a general matter, no information concerning the portfolio holdings of a Fund may be disclosed to any unaffiliated third party except (1) to service providers that require such information in the course of performing their duties (for example, the Fund’s custodian, administrator, investment advisor, sub-investment advisor, independent public accountants, attorneys, officers and trustees) and are subject to a duty of confidentiality including a duty not to trade on non-public information, and (2) pursuant to certain exceptions that serve a legitimate business purpose. These exceptions may include: (1) disclosure of portfolio holdings only after such information has been publicly disclosed on the Fund’s website, in marketing materials (provided the portfolio holdings disclosed in the materials are at least 15 days old) or through filings with the SEC as described below and (2) to third-party vendors, that (a) agree to not distribute the portfolio holdings or results of the analysis to third parties, other departments or persons who are likely to use the information for purposes of purchasing or selling a Fund before the portfolio holdings or results of the analysis become publicly available; and (b) sign a written confidentiality agreement. The confidentiality agreement must provide, but is not limited to, that the recipient of the portfolio holdings information agrees to limit access to the portfolio holdings information to its employees who, on a need to know basis are (1) authorized to have access to the portfolio holdings information and (2) subject to confidentiality obligations, including duties not to trade on non-public information, no less restrictive that the confidentiality obligations contained in the confidentiality agreement.

The Funds’ portfolio holdings are currently disclosed to the public through filings with the SEC. The Funds disclose their portfolio holdings by mailing the annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders approximately two months after the end of the fiscal year and semi-annual period. In addition, the Funds disclose its portfolio holdings reports on Forms N-CSR and Form N-Q (or any successor Form) two months after the end of each quarter/semi-annual period.

Neither the Fund, the Advisor, nor the Sub-Advisor may enter into any arrangement providing for the disclosure of non-public portfolio holding information for the receipt of compensation or benefit of any kind. Any exceptions to the policies and procedures may only be made by the consent of the Trust’s chief compliance officer upon a determination that such disclosure serves a legitimate business purpose and is in the best interests of the Funds and will be reported to the Board at the Board’s next regularly scheduled meeting.

TRUSTEES AND OFFICERS
The following tables provide information about the Board of Trustees and the senior officers of the Trust. The Board is composed of three Trustees, each of whom is not an “interested person” of the Trust, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act (each an “Independent Trustee” and collectively, the “Independent Trustees”). Each Trustee oversees all portfolios of the Trust and serves for an indefinite term (subject to mandatory retirement provisions). Information about each Trustee is provided below and includes each person’s: name, address, year of birth, present position(s) held with the Trust and principal occupations for at least the past five years. Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each person listed below is c/o Mutual Fund and Variable Insurance Trust, 36 North New York Avenue, Huntington, NY 11743. Unless otherwise noted, each officer is elected annually by the Board. Each Trustee and officer also serves in the same capacity for the Strategy Shares, another open-end investment company whose series
are managed by the Advisor. Collectively, the Trust, Strategy Shares, Mutual Fund Series Trust, Variable Insurance Trust, AlphaCentric Prime Meridian Income Fund and the TCG Financial Series Trusts I-X comprise the “Fund Complex”.

**Independent Trustees Background**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name, Address and Year of Birth</th>
<th>Position with the Trust</th>
<th>Term of Office and Length of Time Served*</th>
<th>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</th>
<th>Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee**</th>
<th>Other Directorships Held During Past 5 Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tobias Caldwell</td>
<td>Chairman of the Board and Trustee</td>
<td>Since January 2016</td>
<td>Managing Member, Genovese Family Enterprises, LLC (1999 – present) (real estate firm); Managing member, PTL Real Estate, LLC (2000 – present) (real estate/investment firm); Managing member, Bear Properties, LLC (2006 - present) (real estate firm).</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Chairman of the Board, Strategy Shares (2016-present); Lead Independent Trustee and Chair of Audit Committee, Mutual Fund Series Trust (2006-present); Independent Trustee and Chair of Audit Committee, Variable Insurance Trust (2010-present); Trustee, M3Sixty Trust (2016-present); Chairman of the Board, AlphaCentric Prime Meridian Income Fund (July 2018 to present).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen P. Lachenauer</td>
<td>Chair of the Audit Committee and Trustee</td>
<td>Since January 2016</td>
<td>Attorney, private practice (2011 to present).</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Trustee and Chair of the Audit Committee, Strategy Shares (2016 – present); Trustee, TCG Financial Series Trusts I-X (2015-present); Trustee and Chair of the Audit Committee, AlphaCentric Prime Meridian Income Fund (July 2018 – present).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The term of office of each Trustee is indefinite.

**The “Fund Complex” includes the Trust, Strategy Shares, Mutual Fund Series Trust, Variable Insurance Trust, AlphaCentric Prime Meridian Income Fund and the TCG Financial Series Trusts I-X, each a registered investment company.

**Officers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name, Address, Year of Birth</th>
<th>Position(s) Held with Registrant</th>
<th>Term and Length Served*</th>
<th>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jerry Szilagyi</td>
<td>President</td>
<td>Since April 2016</td>
<td>President, Rational Advisors, Inc., 1/2016 - present; Chief Executive Officer, Catalyst Capital Advisors LLC, 1/2006-present; Member, AlphaCentric Advisors LLC, 2/2014 to Present; Managing Member, MFund Distributors LLC,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Year of Birth: 1962**

Erik Naviloff
80 Arkay Drive
Hauppauge, New York 11788

10/2012-present; Managing Member, MFund Services LLC, 1/2012 – Present; President, Abbington Capital Group LLC, 1998- present; CEO, Catalyst Capital International, LLC 2017-present; President, USA Mutuals, Inc., 3/2011 to 7/2016; President, Cross Sound LLC, 6/11 to 7/2016.

Vice President – Fund Administration, Gemini Fund Services, LLC, since 2012.

**Year of Birth: 1968**

Aaron Smith
80 Arkay Drive.
Hauppauge, New York 11788

Manager - Fund Administration, Gemini Fund Services, LLC, since 2012.

**Year of Birth: 1974**

Frederick J. Schmidt
36 N. New York Avenue
Huntington, NY 11743

Director, MFund Services LLC since 5/2015; Director & Chief Compliance Officer, Citi Fund Services, 2010-2015.

**Year of Birth: 1968**

Jennifer A. Bailey
36 N. New York Avenue
Huntington, NY 11743

Director of Legal Services, MFund Services LLC, 2/2012 to present.

**Year of Birth: 1983**

Michael Schoonover
36 N. New York Avenue
Huntington, NY 11743

Chief Operating Officer, Catalyst Capital Advisors LLC & Rational Advisors, Inc., June 2017 to present; Portfolio Manager, Catalyst Capital Advisors LLC 12/2013 to present; Portfolio Manager, Rational Advisors, Inc. 1/2016 to 5/2018; Senior Analyst, Catalyst Capital Advisors LLC, 3/2013 to 12/2013.

* Officers do not receive any compensation from the Trust.

## Compensation of the Board of Trustees

The Independent Trustees are paid a quarterly retainer, and receive compensation for each committee meeting, telephonic Board meeting, and special in-person Board meeting attended. Officers receive no compensation from the Trust. The Chairman of the Board and the Chairman of the Audit Committee receive an additional fee per Fund per quarter. The Trust reimburses each of the Independent Trustees for travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attendance at such meetings. The Trust has no retirement or pension plans.

The following table describes the compensation paid to the Trustees of the Trust during the most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.
### Compensation Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Person, Position(s)</th>
<th>Mr. Caldwell</th>
<th>Mr. Lachenauer</th>
<th>Mr. McIntosh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$2,886.66</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,186.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,186.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,886.66</td>
<td>$2,186.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$2,886.66</td>
<td>$2,886.66</td>
<td>$2,186.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,886.66</td>
<td>$2,186.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,886.67</td>
<td>$2,186.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Compensation from the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund</td>
<td>$2,136.67</td>
<td>$2,136.67</td>
<td>$1,586.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Compensation from Fund Complex*</td>
<td>$214,250.00(^1)</td>
<td>$42,250.00(^2)</td>
<td>$31,799.99(^2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The “Fund Complex” includes the Trust, Strategy Shares, Mutual Fund Series Trust, AlphaCentric Prime Meridian Income Fund and the TCG Financial Services Trusts I-X, each a registered investment company.

\(^1\) Does not include compensation from TCG Financial Series Trusts I-X, of which he does not serve on the Board.

\(^2\) Does not include compensation from Variable Insurance Trust or Mutual Fund Series Trust, of which he does not serve on the Board.

---

### Trustees Ownership of Shares in a Fund and in the Fund Complex as of December 31, 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Trustee</th>
<th>Mr. Caldwell</th>
<th>Mr. Lachenauer</th>
<th>Mr. McIntosh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As of December 31, 2018, none of the Trustees (including their immediate family members) owned beneficially or of record securities of the Advisor, Sub-Advisors or the Funds’ Distributor (as defined below) or any entity directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Advisor, Sub-Advisors or Distributor.

Qualifications and Experience of the Trustees

The following provides an overview of the considerations that led the Board to conclude that each individual serving as a Trustee of the Trust should so serve. Generally, no one factor was decisive in the original selection of an individual to join the Board. Among the factors the Board considered when concluding that an individual should serve on the Board were the following: (1) the individual’s business and professional experience and accomplishments; (2) the individual’s prior experience serving on the boards of public companies, and other complex enterprises and organizations; and (3) how the individual’s skills, experience, and attributes would contribute to an appropriate mix of relevant skills and experience on the Board.

In respect of each current Trustee, the individual’s substantial professional accomplishments and prior experience, including, in some cases, in fields related to the operations of the Trust, were a significant factor in the determination that the individual should serve as a Trustee of the Trust.

In addition to the information set forth above, the following sets forth additional information about the qualifications and experience of each of the Trustees that lead to the conclusion that each Trustee should serve as Trustee of the Trust.

Tobias Caldwell
Mr. Caldwell is the manager of a real estate investment firm. Mr. Caldwell has served on the boards of mutual funds for over ten years, including as chair of the audit committee for over ten years. Mr. Caldwell also serves as a Trustee of other investment companies in the Fund Complex. His experience in the real estate and investment industries provides the Board with an additional perspective and understanding of investment strategies used by advisors to the funds.

Stephen Lachenauer
Mr. Lachenauer has been an attorney in private practice for over six years, providing advice and counsel to small businesses and individuals on business and financial matters. Mr. Lachenauer’s previous experience at large law firms and as an attorney at a large investment bank provides the Board with knowledge of financial and investment regulatory matters. Mr. Lachenauer also serves as a Trustee of other investment companies in the Fund Complex.

Donald McIntosh
Mr. McIntosh is a credit risk review analyst for a large international financial services company, and he has many years of credit analysis and loan servicing experience. Mr. McIntosh’s experience in evaluating companies’ financial condition would provide the Board with knowledge about investment strategies used by the advisors of the funds. Mr. McIntosh also serves as a Trustee of other investment companies in the Fund Complex.
Board Structure

The Board is responsible for overseeing the management and operations of the Trust. The Board consists of three Independent Trustees. The Chairperson of the Trust, Tobias Caldwell, is an Independent Trustee.

The Board holds four regular meetings each year to consider and address matters involving the Fund and the Trust. The Board also may hold special meetings to address matters arising between regular meetings. In addition, the Independent Trustees regularly meet outside the presence of management and are advised by independent legal counsel. These meetings may take place in-person or by telephone.

The Board reviews its structure regularly and believes that its leadership structure, including having only Independent Trustees, coupled with an Independent Chairperson, is appropriate and in the best interests of the Trust, given its specific characteristics. The Board of Trustees also believes its leadership structure facilitates the orderly and efficient flow of information to the Independent Trustees from Trust management.

When considering potential nominees to fill vacancies on the Board, and as part of its annual self-evaluation, the Board reviews the mix of skills and other relevant experiences of the Trustees.

Committees of the Board of Trustees

The Board has two standing committees, the Audit Committee, and the Risk and Compliance Committee.

Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is comprised of each of the Trustees. The primary function of the Audit Committee is to assist the full Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities to the shareholders and the investment community relating to fund accounting, reporting practices and the quality and integrity of the financial reports. To satisfy these responsibilities, the Audit Committee reviews with the independent auditors the audit plan and results and recommendations following independent audits, reviews the performance of the independent auditors and recommends engagement or discharge of the auditors to the full Board, reviews the independence of the independent auditors, reviews the adequacy of the Fund’s internal controls and prepares and submits Committee meeting minutes and supporting documentation to the full Board. The Audit Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Risk and Compliance Committee. The Risk and Compliance Committee is comprised of each of the Trustees. The Risk and Compliance Committee is responsible for general oversight of the Trust’s compliance with the legal and regulatory requirements of the Trust’s operations. The Risk and Compliance Committee also serves as a means to provide feedback and guidance to the Trust’s CCO and assists the Board in identifying and managing risks. The Risk and Compliance Committee is newly established and did not meet during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Board Oversight of Risk

An integral part of the Board’s overall responsibility for overseeing the management and operations of the Trust is the Board’s oversight of the risk management of the Trust’s investment programs and business affairs. The Funds are subject to a number of risks, such as investment risk, valuation risk, risk of operational failure or lack of business continuity, and legal, compliance and regulatory risk. The Funds, the Advisor, and other service providers to the Trust have implemented various processes, procedures, and controls to identify risks to the Funds, to lessen the probability of their occurrence, and to mitigate any adverse effect should they occur. Different processes, procedures, and controls are employed with respect to different types of risks.

The Board exercises oversight of the risk management process through the Audit Committee and through oversight by the Board itself. The Board holds four regular meetings each year to consider and address matters involving the Funds.

In addition to adopting, and periodically reviewing, policies and procedures designed to address risks to the Funds, the Board requires management of the Advisor and the Trust, including the Trust’s Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”), to report to the Board and the Audit Committee on a variety of matters, including matters
relating to risk management, at regular and special meetings. The Board and the Audit Committee receive regular reports from the Trust’s independent public accountants on internal control and financial reporting matters. On at least a quarterly basis, the Independent Trustees meet with the Trust’s CCO, including outside the presence of management, to discuss issues related to compliance. Furthermore, the Board receives a quarterly report from the Trust’s CCO regarding the operation of the compliance policies and procedures of the Trust and its primary service providers. The Board monitors the Funds’ investment policies and procedures as well as valuation of the Funds’ securities. The Board also receives quarterly reports from the Advisor on the investments and securities trading of the Funds, including their investment performance and asset weightings compared to appropriate benchmarks, as well as reports regarding the valuation of the Funds’ securities. The Board also receives reports from the Trust’s primary service providers regarding their operations as they relate to the Funds.

**PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES**

Information is provided below regarding each person who owns of record or is known by the Trust to own beneficially 5% or more of any class of Shares of any Fund. As of April 2, 2019, the following shareholders owned of record, beneficially, or both, 5% or more of outstanding Shares:

*Rational Dividend Capture Fund*

**Class A Shares**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co. Inc. FBO Customers Attn: Asset Recon SF 215 SMT-03-255 San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td>132,201.4310</td>
<td>7.23%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Dividend Capture Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.

**Class C Shares**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPL Financial FBO Customer Accounts PO Box 509046 San Diego, CA 92150-9046</td>
<td>18,518.8570</td>
<td>8.79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells Fargo Clearing Services A/C 5870-9081 Scotti Paula 2801 Market Street Saint Louis, MO 63103</td>
<td>16,230.7500</td>
<td>7.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells Fargo Clearing Services A/C 7434-8179 Villate Dolores 2801 Market Street Saint Louis, MO 63103</td>
<td>12,594.4580</td>
<td>5.98%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Dividend Capture Fund Class C shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class C shares of the Fund.
### Institutional Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>114,354.3460</td>
<td>15.78%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Dividend Capture Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 4.03% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.

### Rational Tactical Return Fund

#### Class A Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E*TRADE Savings Bank/FBO #332 PO Box 6503 Englewood, CO 801556503</td>
<td>308,050.9440</td>
<td>8.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc. FBO Customers Attn: Asset Recon SF 215 SMT-03-255 San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td>3,280,622.7770</td>
<td>87.35%*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Tactical Return Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.

#### Class C Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td>10,440.3670</td>
<td>5.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td>9,140.7680</td>
<td>5.04%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Tactical Return Fund Class C shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class C shares of the Fund.
**Institutional Shares**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPL Financial/FBO Customer Accounts</td>
<td>754,446.6010</td>
<td>8.62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attn Mutual Fund Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Box 509046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Diego, CA 92150-9046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E*Trade Savings Bank/FBO #332</td>
<td>828,218.7360</td>
<td>9.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Box 6503</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Englewood, CO 801556503</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc/Special Custody A C FBO Customers</td>
<td>3,804,487.2950</td>
<td>43.48%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attn Asset Recon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF 215 SMT-03-255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Tactical Return Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 2.66% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.

**Rational Dynamic Brands Fund**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class A Shares</th>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc. FBO Customers</td>
<td>25,215.8100</td>
<td>5.59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attn: Asset Recon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF 215 SMT-03-255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.
### Class C Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>1,122.0020</td>
<td>11.44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>500.9790</td>
<td>5.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Enterprise Inv. Svcs.</td>
<td>778.3760</td>
<td>7.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707 2nd Avenue South</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minneapolis, MN 55402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBS Financial Services Inc. 3960 Olive Avenue</td>
<td>1,078.4540</td>
<td>11.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Beach, CA 90807</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBS Financial Services Inc. 2845 Arnoldson Avenue</td>
<td>712.9430</td>
<td>7.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Diego, CA 92122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBS Financial Services Inc. 2855 E Wyatt Way</td>
<td>563.5410</td>
<td>5.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, AZ 85297</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund Class C shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class C shares of the Fund.

### Institutional Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPL Financial/FBO Customer Accounts</td>
<td>110,683.0980</td>
<td>21.89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attn Mutual Fund Operation PO Box 509046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Diego, CA 92150-9046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc. FBO Attn: Asset Recon SF 215 SMT-03-255</td>
<td>124,913.0220</td>
<td>24.71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC/for the Exclusive Benefit of its Customers 1 New York Plaza 12th Fl</td>
<td>110,159.7320</td>
<td>21.79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, NY 10004-1901</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 3.57% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.

**Rational Strategic Allocation Fund**

**Class A Shares**

As of April 2, 2019, no shareholder of the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund is known by the Trust to own of record or beneficially 5% or more of Class A shares of the Fund. As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.

**Class C Shares**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jerry &amp; Isobel Szilagyi JT TEN</td>
<td>111.3530</td>
<td>100%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Abbington Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington, NY 11743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund Class C Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 100% of the outstanding Class C Shares of the Fund.

**Institutional Shares**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jerry &amp; Isobel Szilagyi JT TEN</td>
<td>27,733.6800</td>
<td>100%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Abbington Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington, NY 11743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 100% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.
### Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund

#### Class A Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interactive Brokers LLC</td>
<td>8,123.2770</td>
<td>12.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Pickwick Plaza, Greenwich, CT 06830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.

#### Class C Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>1,098.2620</td>
<td>7.41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>1,044.6800</td>
<td>7.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>1,865.3810</td>
<td>12.58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>7,263.4110</td>
<td>48.99%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFS LLC FEBO 499 Washington Blvd</td>
<td>1,541.0380</td>
<td>10.39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City, NJ 07310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund Class C shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class C shares of the Fund.

#### Institutional Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPL Financial FBO Customer Accounts</td>
<td>178,410.1410</td>
<td>14.44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Box 509046, San Diego, CA 92150-9046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive Brokers LLC</td>
<td>75,570.5270</td>
<td>6.12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Pickwick Plaza, Greenwich, CT 06830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

52
*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 2.52% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.

**Rational Iron Horse Fund**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class A Shares</th>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dan L Stephenson/Wedbush Sec CTDN</td>
<td>13,432.1110</td>
<td>9.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ira Roll 8/15/12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>725 NE Ross Rd Space #10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bend, OR 97701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gary D Gallagher &amp;/Karen L Agnich JT</td>
<td>8,304.1010</td>
<td>5.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>813 Cardiff Rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Naperville, IL 60565-1247</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPL Financial/FBO Customer Accounts</td>
<td>11,097.1200</td>
<td>7.48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attn Mutual Fund Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 509046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Diego, CA 92150-9046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Custody AC FBO Customers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attn: Asset Recon</td>
<td>23,616.1150</td>
<td>15.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF 215 SMT-03-255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Francisco, CA 84105-2318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Iron Horse Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.

**Class C Shares**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jerry &amp; Isobel Szilagyi JT TEN</td>
<td>96.5250</td>
<td>100%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Abbington Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington, NY 11743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

53
Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Iron Horse Fund Class C Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 100% of the outstanding Class C Shares of the Fund.

Institutional Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc. Special Custody A/C FBO Customers ATTN Mutual Funds 211 Main St San Francisco, CA 94105-2318 LPL Financial/FBO Customer Accounts ATTN Mutual Fund Operation PO Box 509046 San Diego, CA 92150-9046 Charles Schwab and Co Inc. Special Custody A/C FBO Customers Attn: Asset Recon SF 215 SMT-03-255 San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td>41,003.3650</td>
<td>5.38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221,843.9530</td>
<td>29.12%*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281,841.4190</td>
<td>37.00%*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational Iron Horse Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 3.25% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.

Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund

Class A Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charles Schwab and Co Inc/Special Custody A/C FBO Customers Attn Asset Recon SF 215 Smt-03-255 San Francisco, CA 94105-2318</td>
<td>402,412.6820</td>
<td>98.43%*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As of April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund Class A shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented less than 1% of the outstanding Class A shares of the Fund.
### Class C Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pershing LLC</td>
<td>6,040.8530</td>
<td>98.91%*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund Class C Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 1.09% of the outstanding Class C Shares of the Fund.

### Institutional Shares

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</th>
<th>Number of Record and Beneficial (Shares)</th>
<th>Percent (%) of Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Troy W Buckner</td>
<td>425,125.7600</td>
<td>49.64%*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isobel L Szilagyi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTEE/Jerry J Szilagyi 2015 Family</td>
<td>60,012.9390</td>
<td>7.01%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Abbington Dr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Financial Services LLC</td>
<td>95,848.8760</td>
<td>11.19%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Shareholders owning 25% or more of outstanding Shares may be in control and be able to affect the outcome of certain matters presented for a vote of Shareholders.

As April 2, 2019, securities of the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund Institutional Shares owned by all officers and trustees, including beneficial ownership, as a group represented 12.84% of the outstanding Institutional Shares of the Fund.

The shareholders listed above own shares for investment purposes and have no known intensions of exercising any control of the Fund.

### ADVISOR AND SUB-ADVISORS

Rational Advisors, Inc. has been retained by the Trust under a Management Agreement to act as the investment advisor to the Funds, subject to the authority of the Board of Trustees. The Advisor (formerly a wholly owned subsidiary of Huntington National Bank and known as Huntington Asset Advisors, Inc.) was organized under the laws of Ohio in 2001. The Advisor oversees the day-to-day investment decisions for the Funds and continuously reviews, supervises and administers the Funds’ investment programs. The address of the Advisor is 36 North New York Avenue, Huntington, NY 11743. The Advisor is under common
control with Catalyst Capital Advisors LLC and AlphaCentric Advisors LLC, the investment advisors of other funds in the same group of investment companies also known as a “fund complex”.

The Management Agreement provides that the Advisor will provide each Fund with investment advice and supervision and will continuously furnish an investment program for the Fund consistent with the investment objectives and policies of the Fund.

Under the terms of the Management Agreement, the Advisor manages the investment of the assets of each Fund in conformity with the investment objectives and policies of the Fund. It is the responsibility of the Advisor to make investment decisions for the Fund and to provide continuous supervision of the investment portfolio of the Fund.

For its services under the Management Agreement, the Advisor is paid a monthly management fee at the annual rates noted in the table below, based upon the average daily net assets of each Fund. The Advisor pays expenses incurred by it in connection with acting as advisor, other than costs (exclusive of acquired fund fees and expenses, brokerage costs, interest, taxes and dividends, and extraordinary expenses) of securities purchased for the Fund and other expenses paid by the Fund as detailed in the Management Agreement. The Advisor pays for all employees, office space and facilities required by it to provide services under the Management Agreement, except for specific items of expense referred to below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Percentage of Average Daily Net Assets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate for the First $500 Million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate for the Next $500 Million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate for Excess Over $1 Billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>0.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>0.75%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Percentage of Average Daily Net Assets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>1.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>0.10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund</td>
<td>1.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>1.25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund</td>
<td>1.75%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Except for the expenses described above that have been assumed by the Advisor, all expenses incurred in administration of a Fund will be charged to the Fund, including investment management fees; fees and expenses of the Board of Trustees; interest charges; taxes; brokerage commissions; expenses of valuing assets; expenses of continuing registration and qualification of the Fund and the shares under federal and state law; share issuance expenses; fees and disbursements of independent accountants and legal counsel; fees and expenses of custodians, including sub-custodians and securities depositories, transfer agents and shareholder account servicing organizations; expenses of preparing, printing and mailing prospectuses, reports, proxies, notices and statements sent to shareholders; expenses of shareholder meetings; costs of investing in underlying funds; and insurance premiums. Each Fund is also liable for nonrecurring expenses, including litigation to which it may from time to time be a party. Expenses incurred for the operation of a Fund, including the expenses of communications with its shareholders, are paid by the Fund.

The Advisor has entered into an expense limitation agreement with each Fund (the “Expense Agreement”), under which the Advisor has contractually agreed to waive all or a portion of its investment advisory fee (based on average daily net assets) and/or reimburse certain operating expenses of each Fund to the extent necessary in order to limit each Fund’s total annual fund operating expenses (exclusive of acquired fund fees and expenses, brokerage costs, interest, taxes and dividends, and extraordinary expenses) to not more than
the levels set forth in the table below (based on the average daily net assets of each Fund) through April 30, 2020. Under certain conditions, the Advisor may recapture operating expenses waived and/or reimbursed under the Expense Agreement for a period of three years after the fees were waived or reimbursed, if the recapture can be achieved within the lesser of the expense limits in effect at the time of such reimbursement and the expense limits in place at the time of the recapture. The Expense Agreement shall terminate automatically upon the termination of the Management Agreement. The Advisor may elect in its discretion to terminate the Expense Agreement for any period following the term period of the Expense Agreement, but no such termination shall affect the obligation (including the amount of the obligation) of a Fund to repay amounts of waived fees or reimbursed expenses with respect to periods prior to such termination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Expense Limitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>1.25%, 2.00% and 1.00% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares, respectively of the Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>2.24%, 2.99% and 1.99% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares, respectively, of the Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>1.49%, 2.24% and 1.24% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares, respectively, of the Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>0.70%, 1.45% and 0.45% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares, respectively, of the Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund</td>
<td>2.22%, 2.97%, and 1.97% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares, respectively, of the Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>1.95%, 2.70%, and 1.70% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares, and Institutional Shares, respectively, of the Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund</td>
<td>2.24%, 2.99% and 1.99% of the average daily net assets of Class A Shares, Class C Shares and Institutional Shares, respectively, of the Fund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Management Agreement with the Funds continues in effect for an initial two year term and then from year to year as long as its continuation is approved at least annually by the Board of Trustees, including a majority of the Trustees who are not “interested persons,” or by the shareholders of the Funds. The Management Agreement may be terminated at any time upon 60 days’ written notice by a Fund or by a majority vote of the outstanding shares or 90 days’ written notice by the Advisor and will terminate automatically upon assignment. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Management Agreement is available in the Funds’ Annual Report to Shareholders dated December 31, 2018 except for Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund, which is available in the Funds’ Semi-Annual Report to Shareholders dated June 30, 2018, and Rational Iron Horse Fund which is available in the Funds’ Semi-Annual Report to Shareholders dated June 30, 2017.

The Management Agreement provides that the Advisor shall not be liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Trust in connection with the performance of its duties, except a loss resulting from a breach of fiduciary duty with respect to the receipt of compensation for services or a loss resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith, or gross negligence on the part of the Advisor in the performance of its duties, or from reckless disregard of its duties and obligations thereunder.

From time to time, the Advisor may use a portion of its reasonable resources and profits to pay for certain administrative services provided by financial institutions for Shareholders of the Funds.

The table below provides information about the advisory fees paid to the Advisor for each Fund, except the Rational Iron Horse Fund, for each of the fiscal years ended December 31:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>Total Advisory Fee $654,116</td>
<td>$404,268</td>
<td>$203,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement $358,384</td>
<td>$161,810</td>
<td>$156,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Net Advisory Fee $295,732</td>
<td>$242,458</td>
<td>$47,394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>Total Advisory Fee $58,367</td>
<td>$29,210</td>
<td>$213,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement $125,307</td>
<td>$105,599</td>
<td>$148,732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Net Advisory Fee $(66,940)</td>
<td>$(76,389)</td>
<td>$64,743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>Total Advisory Fee $181,510</td>
<td>$130,123</td>
<td>$177,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement $180,941</td>
<td>$120,009</td>
<td>$175,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Net Advisory Fee $569</td>
<td>$10,114</td>
<td>$2,208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>Total Advisory Fee $15,712</td>
<td>$14,139</td>
<td>$11,759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement $94,726</td>
<td>$62,598</td>
<td>$79,043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Net Advisory Fee $(79,014)</td>
<td>$(48,459)</td>
<td>$(67,284)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*</td>
<td>Total Advisory Fee $67,504</td>
<td>$396,386</td>
<td>$272,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement $49,241</td>
<td>$117,608</td>
<td>$148,267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Net Advisory Fee $18,263</td>
<td>$278,778</td>
<td>$124,665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund**</td>
<td>Total Advisory Fee N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$157,366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$116,911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Net Advisory Fee N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$40,455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Van Hulzen served as the investment advisor of the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund. The table below provides information about the advisory fees paid to the Advisor by the Rational Iron Horse Fund and to Van Hulzen by the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund for the fiscal periods indicated. The figures below reflect the advisory fees of Van Hulzen prior to April 7, 2017 and the advisory fees of the Advisor thereafter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Advisory Fee $262,336</td>
<td>$235,195</td>
<td>$178,516</td>
<td>$178,880</td>
<td>$160,416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver/Reimbursement N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$178,516</td>
<td>$75,447</td>
<td>$82,832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recapture $98,219</td>
<td>$22,180</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Advisory Fee $360,556</td>
<td>$257,375</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$103,433</td>
<td>$77,584</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Sub-Advisors

**Rational Dividend Capture Fund**

PVG Asset Management Corp, an investment advisory firm founded in 1988, has been retained to act as the “Sub-
Advisor” to the Rational Dividend Capture Fund under a Sub-Advisory Agreement with the Advisor. PVG is located at 24918 Genesee Trail Road, Golden, CO 80401 and 6898 S. University Blvd, Suite 100, Centennial, CO 80122. PVG is registered as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, and is an independent asset management firm. PVG provides investment management services to institutions, tax exempt funds, and individuals seeking investment growth and asset protection. Under the supervision of the Advisor, PVG is responsible for making investment decisions and executing portfolio transactions for the Fund. In addition, PVG is responsible for maintaining certain transaction and compliance related records of the Fund.

As compensation for the sub-advisory services it provides to the Fund, the Advisor will pay PVG fifty percent of the net advisory fees paid to the Advisor by the Fund in new Fund assets received by the Fund on and after the effective date of the Sub-Advisory Agreement. The Sub-Advisory Agreement is effective for an initial two year period and continues in effect for successive twelve-month periods, provided that the Board of Trustees annually approves it for continuance. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement is available in the Fund’s Annual Report to Shareholders dated December 31, 2018.

Rational Tactical Return Fund

Warrington Asset Management LLC, an investment advisory firm, the predecessor of which was founded in 2008, has been retained to act as the “Sub-Advisor” to the Fund under a Sub-Advisory Agreement with the Advisor. Warrington is located at 200 Dorado Beach Drive, Suite #3132, Dorado, PR 00646. Warrington is registered as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, and is an independent asset management firm. Mr. Scott C. Kimple, a portfolio manager of the Fund, is the Principal of Warrington and a control person of Warrington due to his ownership of more than 25% of Warrington. As compensation for the sub-advisory services it provides to the Fund, the Advisor will pay the Sub-Advisor fifty percent (0.50) of the net advisory fees paid by the Fund to the Advisor. For this purpose, “net advisory fees” mean advisory fees collected from the Fund (net of fee waivers due to expense caps) less any revenue sharing and asset-based fees paid to broker-dealers or custodians with assets in the Fund. The fee paid to the Sub-Advisor by the Advisor will be paid from the Advisor’s management fee and is not an additional cost to the Fund. The Sub-Advisory Agreement is effective for an initial two year period and continues in effect for successive twelve-month periods, provided that the Board of Trustees annually approves it for continuance. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement is available in the Fund’s Annual Report to Shareholders dated December 31, 2017.

Rational Dynamic Brands Fund

Accuvest Global Advisors, located at 3100 Oak Road #380, Walnut Creek, CA 94597 has been retained to act as the sub-advisor to the Fund under a Sub-Advisory Agreement with the Advisor. The Advisor and the Trustees have chosen to engage Sub-Advisor’s services as sub-advisor to the Fund in part because of the Sub-Advisor’s prior expertise and performance in advising other accounts similar in objective to that of the Fund.

As compensation for the sub-advisory services it provides to the Fund, the Advisor will pay the Sub-Advisor fifty percent (0.50) of the net advisory fees paid by the Fund. For this purpose, “net advisory fees” mean advisory fees collected from the Fund (net of fee waivers due to expense caps) less any revenue sharing and asset-based fees paid to broker-dealers or custodians with assets in the Fund. The fee paid to the Sub-Advisor by the Advisor will be paid from the Advisor’s management fee and is not an additional cost to the Fund. The Sub-Advisory Agreement is effective for an initial two year period and continues in effect for successive twelve-month periods, provided that the Board of Trustees annually approves it for continuance. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement is available in the Fund’s Annual Report to Shareholders dated December 31, 2017.

Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund

ReSolve Asset Management, Inc., a registered investment advisory firm founded in September 2015, has been retained to act as the Sub-Advisor to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Advisory Agreement with the Advisor. ReSolve is
controlled by Adam Butler, Rodrigo Gordillo, Jason Russell and Michael Philbrick. The portfolio managers of the Fund are Adam Butler, Rodrigo Gordillo and Michael Philbrick. The Advisor and the Trustees have chosen to engage ReSolve’s services as Sub-Advisor to the Fund in part because of ReSolve’s prior expertise and performance with similar strategies.

As compensation for the sub-advisory services it provides to the Fund, the Advisor will pay ReSolve 50% of the net advisory fees earned by the Advisor from the Fund. For this purpose, “net advisory fees” mean advisory fees collected from the Fund (net of fee waivers due to expense caps) less any revenue sharing and asset-based fees paid to broker-dealers or custodians with assets in the Fund. The fee paid to the Sub-Advisor by the Advisor will be paid from the Advisor’s management fee and is not an additional cost to the Fund. The Sub-Advisory Agreement is effective for an initial two-year period and continues in effect for successive twelve-month periods, provided that the Board of Trustees annually approves it for continuance. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement is available in the Fund’s Semi-Annual Report to Shareholders dated June 30, 2018.

Rational Iron Horse Fund

Van Hulzen Asset Management, LLC, located at 4370 Town Center Blvd., Suite 220, El Dorado Hills CA 95762, has been retained to act as the sub-advisor to the Rational Iron Horse Fund under a Sub-Advisory Agreement with the Advisor. The Advisor and the Trustees have chosen to engage Sub-Advisor’s services as sub-advisor to the Iron Horse Fund in part because of the Sub-Advisor’s prior expertise and performance in advising other accounts similar in objective to that of the Iron Horse Fund, including the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund.

As compensation for the sub-advisory services it provides to the Iron Horse Fund, the Advisor will pay the Sub-Advisor 50% of the net advisory fees earned by the Advisor from the Iron Horse Fund. For this purpose, “net advisory fees” mean advisory fees collected from the Fund (net of fee waivers due to expense caps) less any revenue sharing and asset-based fees paid to broker-dealers or custodians with assets in the Fund. The fee paid to the Sub-Advisor by the Advisor will be paid from the Advisor’s management fee and is not an additional cost to the Fund. The Sub-Advisory Agreement is effective for an initial two year period and continues in effect for successive twelve-month periods, provided that the Board of Trustees annually approves it for continuance. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement is available in the Funds’ Semi-Annual Report to Shareholders dated June 30, 2017.

Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund

NuWave Investment Management, LLC, located at 35 Waterview Boulevard, Parsippany, New Jersey 07054, has been retained to act as the sub-advisor to the Fund under an Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement (“Sub-Advisory Agreement”) with the Advisor. The Advisor and the Trustees have chosen to engage Sub-Advisor’s services as sub-advisor to the Fund in part because of the Sub-Advisor’s prior expertise and performance in advising other accounts similar in objective to that of the Fund, including the NuWave Predecessor Fund.

As compensation for the sub-advisory services it provides to the Fund, the Advisor will pay the Sub-Advisor fifty percent of the net advisory fees paid by the Fund to the Advisor. For this purpose, “net advisory fees” mean advisory fees collected from the Fund (net of fee waivers due to expense caps) less any revenue sharing and asset-based fees paid to broker-dealers or custodians with assets in the Fund. The fee paid to the Sub-Advisor by the Advisor will be paid from the Advisor’s management fee and is not an additional cost to the Fund. The Sub-Advisory Agreement is effective for an initial two year period and continues in effect for successive twelve-month periods, provided that the Board of Trustees annually approves it for continuance. A discussion of the matters considered by the Board in connection with the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement is available in the Fund’s Semi-Annual Report to Shareholders dated June 30, 2018.

Portfolio Manager Information

Patrick Adams and Tim McIntosh are the Portfolio Managers for the Rational Dividend Capture Fund and are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio. Mr. Adams’ compensation from
PVG is a fixed-based salary and a bonus based on the profits of PVG. Mr. McIntosh’s compensation from PVG is a fixed-based salary and a discretionary bonus.

Scott C. Kimple and Mark W. Adams are Portfolio Managers of the Rational Tactical Return Fund and are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio. Mr. Kimple's compensation is based on a percentage of the overall profits of Warrington. Mr. Adams’ compensation is a fixed-based salary and a bonus based on the profits of Warrington.

David Garff, Eric M. Clark and James Calhoun are Portfolio Managers of the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund and are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio. Mr. Calhoun receives a salary plus a discretionary bonus, based on the profits of Accuvest. In addition, Mr. Calhoun receives full medical benefits, as well as a matching program on the company’s 401(k) plan. Mr. Clark receives a salary plus a bonus based on the profits of the portfolios that he manages for Accuvest. As an equity owner in the firm, Mr. Garff is compensated based on the profits of Accuvest. He is paid a salary, as well as full medical benefits and matching on 401(k) contributions.

David Miller is the Portfolio Manager primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Rational Strategic Allocation Fund. Mr. Miller's compensation from the Advisor is based on a percentage of the overall profits of the Advisor. He is also entitled to a portion of the proceeds if the Advisor sells all or a portion of the Advisor’s business. He also participates in a pension plan.

Adam Butler, Rodrigo Gordillo and Michael Philbrick are the portfolio managers responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio. Messrs. Butler, Gordillo and Philbrick receive a salary and may be eligible for a performance-based bonus and a share of the profits of ReSolve, if any.

Craig Van Hulzen, John Pearce and Stefan ten Brink are Portfolio Managers of the Rational Iron Horse Fund and are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio. Messrs. Van Hulzen, Pearce and ten Brink receive a salary from Van Hulzen and may be eligible for a performance-based bonus and a share of the profits of Van Hulzen, if any.

Troy Buckner, Yury Orlov and Thomas Braddock are the Portfolio Managers of the Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund and are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio. Mr. Buckner’s compensation is based on a percentage of the overall profits of NuWave. He is also entitled to a portion of the proceeds if NuWave sells all or a portion of NuWave's business. He also participates in a pension plan. Dr. Orlov’s compensation from NuWave is based on an annual salary, plus a percentage of the overall profits of NuWave. He is also entitled to a portion of the proceeds if NuWave sells all or a portion of NuWave’s business. He also participates in a pension plan. Mr. Braddock’s compensation from NuWave is an annual salary and a discretionary bonus. He also participates in a pension plan.

As of December 31, 2018, the number of, and total assets in all registered investment companies (other than the Funds), other pooled investment vehicles, and other accounts overseen by the portfolio manager(s) of each Fund are below:

### Rational Dividend Capture Fund

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts Managed</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patrick Adams</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$17.6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>1,364</td>
<td>$222.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim McIntosh</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered</th>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Pooled</th>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Assets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Manager</td>
<td>Investment Company Accounts</td>
<td>Managed ($ millions)</td>
<td>Investment Vehicle Accounts</td>
<td>Managed ($ millions)</td>
<td>Accounts</td>
<td>Managed ($ millions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick Adams</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>1,364</td>
<td>$222.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim McIntosh</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rational Tactical Return Fund**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scott Kimple</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$54.4</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>$26.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark W. Adams</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$54.4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$26.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Accounts Managed Subject to Performance-Based Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scott Kimple</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$54.4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$18.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark W. Adams</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$54.4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$18.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rational Dynamic Brands Fund**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Garff</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>$158.7</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>$216.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric C. Clark</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$15.5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Calhoun</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>$158.7</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>$216.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Accounts Managed Subject to Performance-Based Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Garff</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric C. Clark</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Calhoun</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rational Strategic Allocation Fund**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Miller</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$110.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Other Accounts Managed Subject to Performance-Based Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Miller</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund

**Total Other Accounts Managed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adam Butler</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$83.532</td>
<td>808</td>
<td>$82.394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodrigo Gordillo</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$83.532</td>
<td>808</td>
<td>$82.394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Philbrick</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$83.532</td>
<td>808</td>
<td>$82.394</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Accounts Managed Subject to Performance-Based Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adam Butler</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$64.714</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodrigo Gordillo</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$64.714</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Philbrick</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$64.714</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Rational Iron Horse Fund

**Total Other Accounts Managed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Craig Van Hulzen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$870</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Pearce</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$870</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stefan ten Brink</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$870</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Accounts Managed Subject to Performance-Based Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Registered Investment Company Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
<th>Other Accounts</th>
<th>Assets Managed ($ millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Craig Van Hulzen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Pearce</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stefan ten Brink</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund

**Total Other Accounts Managed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portfolio</th>
<th>Registered</th>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Pooled</th>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Assets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

63
## Ownership of Fund Shares

The table below shows the portfolio managers’ fund ownership as of December 31, 2018:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Portfolio Manager</th>
<th>Dollar Range of Equity Securities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Miller (Rational Strategic Allocation Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick Adams (Rational Dividend Capture Fund)</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim McIntosh (Rational Dividend Capture Fund)</td>
<td>$100,001–$500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Kimple (Rational Tactical Return Fund)</td>
<td>Over $1 Million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark W. Adams (Rational Tactical Return Fund)</td>
<td>$10,001 - $50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Garff (Rational Dynamic Brands Fund)</td>
<td>$10,001 - $50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric. C. Clark (Rational Dynamic Brands Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Calhoun (Rational Dynamic Brands Fund)</td>
<td>$10,001 - $50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam Butler (Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodrigo Gordillo (Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Philbrick (Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig Van Hulzen (Rational Iron Horse Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Pearce (Rational Iron Horse Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stefan ten Brink (Rational Iron Horse Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troy Buckner (Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund)</td>
<td>Over $1 Million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yury Orlov (Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Braddock (Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Potential Conflicts of Interest

Actual or apparent conflicts of interest may arise when a portfolio manager has day-to-day management responsibilities with respect to more than one fund or other accounts. More specifically, portfolio managers who manage multiple funds are presented with the following potential conflicts:

The management of multiple accounts may result in a portfolio manager devoting unequal time and attention to the management of each account. The management of multiple funds and accounts also may give rise to potential conflicts of interest if the funds and accounts have different objectives, benchmarks, time horizons, and fees as the portfolio manager must allocate his time and investment ideas across multiple funds and accounts.
With respect to securities transactions for the Fund, the Advisor determines which broker to use to execute each order, consistent with the duty to seek best execution of the transaction. The portfolio manager may execute transactions for another fund or account that may adversely impact the value of securities held by the Fund. Securities selected for funds or accounts other than the Fund may outperform the securities selected for the Fund.

The appearance of a conflict of interest may arise where the Advisor has an incentive, such as a performance-based management fee. The management of personal accounts may give rise to potential conflicts of interest; there is no assurance that the Fund’s code of ethics will adequately address such conflicts. One of the portfolio manager's numerous responsibilities is to assist in the sale of Fund shares. Because the portfolio manager’s compensation is indirectly linked to the sale of Fund shares, they may have an incentive to devote time to marketing efforts designed to increase sales of Fund shares.

The Fund may invest in affiliated funds advised by the Advisor. Conflicts of interest may arise in allocating the Fund’s assets among the affiliated funds. The Advisor will receive more revenue when it selects an affiliated fund rather than an unaffiliated fund for inclusion in a Fund’s portfolio. This conflict may provide an incentive for the Advisor to invest Fund assets in affiliated funds that perform do not perform as well as unaffiliated funds. The Advisor may have an incentive to allocate the Fund’s assets to those affiliated funds for which the net advisory fees payable to the Advisor are higher than the fees payable by other affiliated funds.

The Fund, Advisor and Sub-Advisors have each adopted a code of ethics that, among other things, permits personal trading by employees under conditions where it has been determined that such trades would not adversely impact client accounts. Nevertheless, the management of personal accounts may give rise to potential conflicts of interest, and there is no assurance that these codes of ethics will adequately address such conflicts.

Each the Advisor, the Sub-Advisors and the Funds have adopted certain compliance procedures which are designed to address these types of conflicts. However, there is no guarantee that such procedures will detect each and every situation in which a conflict arises.

**ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT OF WHOLLY-OWNED SUBSIDIARY**
(RATIONAL/RESOLVE ADAPTIVE ASSET ALLOCATION FUND AND RATIONAL/NUWAVE ENHANCED MARKET OPPORTUNITY FUND ONLY)

Each Fund may invest up to 25% of its total assets in its respective Subsidiary. It is expected that the Subsidiary will invest primarily in commodities and other futures contracts.

Each Subsidiary is a company organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands. The registered office of each Subsidiary is located at DMS House, 20 Genesis Close, P.O. Box 1344, Grand Cayman, KY1-1108, Cayman Islands. Each Subsidiary's affairs are overseen by a board of directors.

**Directors.** Each of the Independent Trustees also serve as Directors of the Subsidiary.

Each Subsidiary has entered into a separate contract with the Advisor for the management of the Subsidiary's portfolio, without compensation. Each Subsidiary has also entered into arrangements with the Trust's custodian to serve as the Subsidiary's custodian and with Gemini Fund Services, LLC to serve as the Subsidiary's transfer agent, fund accountant and administrator. Each Subsidiary has adopted compliance policies and procedures that are substantially similar to the policies and procedures adopted by its corresponding Fund. The Trust's CCO oversees implementation of each Subsidiary's policies and procedures, and makes periodic reports to the Trust's Board regarding the Subsidiary's compliance with its policies and procedures.
Neither Subsidiary pays a fee to the Advisor or Gemini Fund Services, LLC for their services. Each Subsidiary will bear the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the custody services that it receives. Each Fund expects that the expenses borne by its Subsidiary will not be material in relation to the value of the Fund's assets.

**CODE OF ETHICS**

Each of the Trust, the Advisor, the Sub-Advisors and the Distributor have adopted codes of ethics under Rule 17j-1(c) of the 1940 Act. The purpose of each code is to avoid potential conflicts of interest and to prevent fraud, deception or misconduct with respect to the Funds. Such codes of ethics permit personnel covered by the codes to invest in securities that may be purchased or held by Funds, subject to the restrictions of the codes. The codes are filed as exhibits to the Trust’s registration statement.

**TRANSFER AGENT, FUND ACCOUNTING AGENT AND ADMINISTRATOR**

Gemini Fund Services, LLC (“GFS”), which has its principal office at 80 Arkay Drive, Hauppauge, New York 11788, serves as administrator, fund accountant and transfer agent for the Fund pursuant to a Fund Services Agreement (the “Agreement”) with the Fund and subject to the supervision of the Board. GFS is primarily in the business of providing administrative, fund accounting and transfer agent services to retail and institutional mutual funds. GFS is an affiliate of the Distributor.

GFS may also provide persons to serve as officers of the Trust. Such officers may be directors, officers or employees of GFS or its affiliates.

The Agreement will remain in effect for an initial term of three years from the effective date for the Fund, and will continue in effect for successive twelve-month periods provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by a majority of the Board. The Agreement is terminable by the Board or GFS on 90 days’ written notice and may be assigned by either party, provided that the Trust may not assign this agreement without the prior written consent of GFS. The Agreement provides that GFS shall be without liability for any action reasonably taken or omitted pursuant to the Agreement.

Under the Agreement, GFS performs the following administrative services, among others: (1) monitor the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to the Trust by other service providers; (2) monitor Fund holdings and operations for post-trade compliance with the Fund’s registration statement and applicable laws and rules; (3) prepare and coordinate the printing of semi-annual and annual financial statements; (4) prepare selected management reports for performance and compliance analyses; (5) prepare and disseminate materials for and attend and participate in meetings of the Board; (6) determine income and capital gains available for distribution and calculate distributions required to meet regulatory, income, and excise tax requirements; (7) review the Trust's federal, state, and local tax returns as prepared and signed by the Trust's independent public accountants; (8) prepare and maintain the Trust's operating expense budget to determine proper expense accruals to be charged to each Fund to calculate its daily net asset value; (9) assist in and monitor the preparation, filing, printing and where applicable, dissemination of periodic reports to the Trustees, shareholders and the SEC, notices pursuant to Rule 24f-2, proxy materials and reports to the SEC on Forms N-SAR, N-CSR, N-Q and N-PX; (10) coordinate the Trust's audits and examinations by assisting the Fund’s independent public accountants; (11) determine, in consultation with others, the jurisdictions in which shares of the Trust shall be registered or qualified for sale and facilitate such registration or qualification; (12) monitor sales of shares and ensure that the shares are properly and duly registered with the SEC; (13) monitor the calculation of performance data for the Fund; (14) prepare, or cause to be prepared, expense and financial reports; (15) prepare authorization for the payment of Trust expenses and pay, from Trust assets, all bills of the Trust; (16) provide information typically supplied in the investment company industry to companies that track or report price, performance or other information with respect to investment companies; (17) upon request, assist the Fund in the evaluation and selection of other service providers, such as independent public accountants, printers, EDGAR providers and proxy solicitors (such parties may be
affiliates of GFS); and (18) perform other services, recordkeeping and assistance relating to the affairs of the Trust as the Trust may, from time to time, reasonably request.

GFS also provides the Fund with accounting services, including: (i) daily computation of net asset value; (ii) maintenance of security ledgers and books and records as required by the 1940 Act; (iii) production of the Fund’s listing of portfolio securities and general ledger reports; (iv) reconciliation of accounting records; (v) calculation of yield and total return for the Fund; (vi) maintaining certain books and records described in Rule 31a-1 under the 1940 Act, and reconciling account information and balances among the Fund’s custodian and Advisor; and (vii) monitoring and evaluating daily income and expense accruals, and sales and redemptions of shares of the Fund.

GFS also acts as transfer, dividend disbursing, and shareholder servicing agent for the Fund pursuant to the Agreement. Under the agreement, GFS is responsible for administering and performing transfer agent functions, dividend distribution, shareholder administration, and maintaining necessary records in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

For the services rendered to the Funds by GFS, the Funds pay GFS the greater of an annual minimum fee or an asset based fee, which scales downward based upon net assets. The Funds also pay GFS for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses or advances incurred by GFS in the performance of its duties under the Agreement.

Prior to April 16, 2016, Ultimus Asset Services, LLC, formerly known as Huntington Asset Services LLC (“Ultimus”) served as administrator and transfer agent to the Funds. With respect to the Rational Iron Horse Fund, GFS also served as administrator, fund accountant and transfer agent to the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund pursuant to a an agreement between the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund and GFS.

Effective February 1, 2019, NorthStar Financial Services Group, LLC, the parent company of Gemini Fund Services, LLC (“GFS”) and its affiliated companies including Northern Lights Distributors, LLC (“NLD”) (collectively, the “Gemini Companies”), sold its interest in the Gemini Companies to a third party private equity firm that contemporaneously acquired Ultimus Fund Solutions, LLC (an independent mutual fund administration firm) and its affiliates (collectively, the “Ultimus Companies”). As a result of these separate transactions, the Gemini Companies and the Ultimus Companies are now indirectly owned through a common parent entity, The Ultimus Group, LLC.

The following table sets forth the amounts paid for administrative, accounting and transfer agent services for the last three fiscal years. All amounts paid prior to April 16, 2016, were paid to Ultimus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$119,847</td>
<td>$90,475</td>
<td>$81,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$17,823</td>
<td>$13,202</td>
<td>$38,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>$44,172</td>
<td>$35,561</td>
<td>$72,263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$27,356</td>
<td>$29,947</td>
<td>$38,965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*</td>
<td>$5,147</td>
<td>$44,647</td>
<td>$52,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$38,075**</td>
<td>$47,058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund***</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$39,828</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


** For the period April 7, 2017 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

The Iron Horse Predecessor Fund paid GFS the following amounts during the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund’s last three fiscal years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Iron Horse Predecessor Fund</th>
<th>Administrative Services Fees</th>
<th>Fund Accounting Fees</th>
<th>Transfer Agent Fees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 31, 2015</td>
<td>$36,575</td>
<td>$25,984</td>
<td>$39,279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31, 2016</td>
<td>$37,663</td>
<td>$26,081</td>
<td>$39,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31, 2017</td>
<td>$49,506</td>
<td>$25,845</td>
<td>$41,886</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MFund Services LLC (“MFund”) provides the Fund with various management and administrative services pursuant to a Management Services Agreement with the Funds. For these services, the Fund pays MFund an annual fixed fee and an asset-based fee, which scales downward based upon net assets, applied at the fund family level (i.e., all the funds in the Trust advised by the Advisor). In addition, the Fund reimburses MFund for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in the performance of its duties under the Management Services Agreement. Jerry Szilagyi is the controlling member of MFund Services, the controlling member of the Advisor, Catalyst Capital Advisors LLC and AlphaCentric Advisors LLC (each an investment advisor to certain series of the Trust), and a Trustee of the Trust.

For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016, 2017, and 2018, the Funds paid MFund the following fees for its management services:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$63,327</td>
<td>$41,990</td>
<td>$23,988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$9,271</td>
<td>$7,129</td>
<td>$13,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>$21,267</td>
<td>$16,874</td>
<td>$21,441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$15,539</td>
<td>$14,674</td>
<td>$13,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*</td>
<td>$3,223</td>
<td>$20,905</td>
<td>$15,674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$13,629**</td>
<td>$13,603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund***</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$10,553</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** For the period from the date of the Reorganization (April 7, 2017) to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

**COMPLIANCE SERVICES**

Pursuant to a Compliance Services Agreement, MFund provides chief compliance officer services to the Funds. For these services, the Funds pay MFund a monthly base fee plus an asset-based fee. In addition, the Funds reimburse MFund for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in the performance of its duties under the Services Agreement. Prior to April 16, 2016, Ultimus provided Chief Compliance Officer services to the Funds.

The following table sets forth the amounts the Funds paid for compliance services for the last three fiscal years. All amounts paid prior to April 16, 2016 were paid to Ultimus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017</th>
<th>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$6,563</td>
<td>$10,463</td>
<td>$10,007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$4,264</td>
<td>$6,976</td>
<td>$11,461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rational Dynamic Brands Fund
- $4,389
- $8,554
- $12,007

### Rational Strategic Allocation Fund
- $5,196
- $6,877
- $6,767

### Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*
- $3,324
- $12,794
- $11,590

### Rational Iron Horse Fund
- N/A
- $11,531**
- $11,735

### Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund***
- N/A
- N/A
- $9,420

** For the period from the date of the Reorganization (April 7, 2017) to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

---

**CUSTODIAN**

The Huntington National Bank, 41 South High Street, Columbus, OH 43215, serves as the custodian of the Funds. The custodian has custody of all securities and cash of a Fund. The custodian, among other things, attends to the collection of principal and income and payment for and collection of proceeds of securities bought and sold by the Funds.

Brown Brothers Harriman & Co., 50 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02110, serves as sub-custodian for each Fund’s foreign assets.

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Funds’ independent registered public accounting firm is Cohen & Company, Ltd., 1350 Euclid Ave., Suite 800, Cleveland, OH 44115. Shareholders will receive annual financial statements, together with a report of independent accountants, and semiannual unaudited financial statements of the Funds. Cohen & Company, Ltd. will report on the Funds’ annual financial statements, review certain regulatory reports and the Funds’ income tax returns, and perform other professional accounting, auditing, tax and advisory services when engaged to do so by the Funds.

**COUNSEL**

Stradley Ronon Stevens & Young, LLP, 2005 Market Street, Suite 2600, Philadelphia, PA 19103-7018, serves as counsel for the Trust and the Independent Trustees.

**DISTRIBUTOR**

Northern Lights Distributors, LLC, located at 17645 Wright Street, Suite 200, Omaha, Nebraska 68130 (the “Distributor”), serves as the principal underwriter and national distributor for the shares of the Fund pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement with the Trust (the “Underwriting Agreement”). The Distributor is registered as a broker-dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and each state’s securities laws and is a member of FINRA. The offering of the Fund’s shares is continuous. The Underwriting Agreement provides that the Distributor, as agent in connection with the distribution of Fund shares, will use its reasonable efforts to facilitate the sale of the Fund’s shares.

The Underwriting Agreement provides that, unless sooner terminated, it will continue in effect for two years initially and thereafter shall continue from year to year, subject to annual approval by (a) the Board or a vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of a Fund, and (b) by a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust or of the Distributor by vote cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

The Underwriting Agreement may be terminated by a Fund at any time, without the payment of any penalty, by vote of a majority of the entire Board of the Trust or by vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of a Fund on 60 days’ written notice to the Distributor, or by the Distributor at any time, without the payment of
any penalty, on 60 days’ written notice to the Fund. The Underwriting Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment.

The Distributor also served as distributor of the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund.

The Distributor for the Funds received the following commissions and other compensation during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund Name</th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class C</th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class C</th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class C</th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$4,128</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$9,326</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,051</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$9,326</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$1,045</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,927</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,927</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>$1,015</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,993</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,993</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$647</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,303</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,303</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund**</td>
<td>$240</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,360</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,360</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund***</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For the period from April 7, 2017 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

The following table sets forth the total compensation received by the Distributor from the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund during the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund’s fiscal year ended March 31, 2017:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal Year</th>
<th>Net Underwriting Discounts and Commissions</th>
<th>Compensation on Redemptions and Repurchases</th>
<th>Brokerage Commissions</th>
<th>Other Compensation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>$3,402</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

70
The Distributor also received 12b-1 fees from the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund as described under the following section entitled “Rule 12b-1 Plan”.

12b-1 Plans

As a compensation-type plan, the Rule 12b-1 Plan (the “Plan”) is designed to pay a financial intermediary (including the Distributor, the Advisor and their affiliates) for activities principally intended to result in the sale of Shares such as advertising and marketing of Shares (including printing and disseminating prospectuses and sales literature to prospective shareholders and financial intermediaries) and providing incentives to financial intermediaries to sell Shares. The Plan is also designed to cover the cost of administrative services performed in conjunction with the sale of Shares, including, but not limited to, shareholder services, recordkeeping services and educational services, as well as the costs of implementing and operating the Plan. In accordance with the Plan, the Distributor or the Fund may enter into agreements with financial intermediaries and dealers relating to distribution and/or marketing services with respect to the Class A Shares, Class C Shares and Institutional Shares of the Fund, as applicable. The Distributor or the Fund may also enter into Rule 12b-1 related agreements with financial institutions (including fiduciaries, custodians for public funds, and investment advisors) to provide distribution related and other services with respect to each class of shares. The Rule 12b-1 Plan may benefit the Fund in a number of ways. For example, it is anticipated that the Plan may help the Fund attract and retain assets, thus providing cash for orderly portfolio management and Share redemptions and possibly helping to stabilize or reduce other operating expenses.

In addition, the Plan is integral to the multiple class structure of the Fund, which promotes the sale of Shares by providing a range of options to investors. The Fund’s service providers that receive asset-based fees also benefit from stable or increasing Fund assets.

Under the 12b-1 Plan, the Fund may compensate a financial intermediary more or less than its actual marketing and administrative expenses. In no event will the Fund pay for any expenses of a financial intermediary that exceed the maximum Rule 12b-1 Plan fee permitted by the Plan for the applicable class of shares of the Fund.

The fee paid to the Advisor and/or Distributor by the Fund is computed on an annualized basis reflecting the average daily net assets of the class. Class A Shares of the Funds pay a maximum distribution and service fee of 0.25% of the Fund’s Class A Shares’ average daily net assets. Class C Shares of the Funds pay a maximum distribution and service fee of 1.00% of the Fund’s Class C Shares’ average daily net assets. Of this amount, 0.75% represents distribution 12b-1 fees and 0.25% represents shareholder servicing fees. Under the 12b-1 Plan, Institutional Shares of the Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund, and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund may pay a maximum distribution and service fee of 0.25% of the Fund’s Institutional Shares’ average daily net assets. However, the 12b-1 Plan has not been implemented for the Institutional Shares of these Funds and there are no plans to impose these fees.

With regard to the Rational Iron Horse Fund, the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund had a Master Distribution and Shareholder Servicing Plan, pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act for the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund’s Class A shares pursuant to which the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund was authorized to pay the Distributor, as compensation for Distributor’s account maintenance services under the plan, a distribution and shareholder servicing fee at a rate of up to 0.25% for Class A shares of the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund’s average daily net assets attributable to Class A shares.
The table below states the amounts paid by each Fund’s Class A and Class C shares under the distribution plan for the year ended December 31, 2018. All amounts paid by each Fund were paid as commissions to broker dealers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$41,344</td>
<td>$22,689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$13,379</td>
<td>$11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>$31,505</td>
<td>$2,479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$28,777</td>
<td>$11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*</td>
<td>$3,817</td>
<td>$3,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund**</td>
<td>$9,042</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund***</td>
<td>$4,715</td>
<td>$192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** For the period from April 7, 2017 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

The table below states the principal types of activities for which the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund’s Class A shares made payments under the Master Distribution and Shareholder Servicing Plans for the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund’s fiscal year ended March 31, 2017.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Class A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advertising &amp; Sales Literature</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing &amp; Mailing of Prospectuses</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation to Underwriters</td>
<td>$6,289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation to Broker Dealers</td>
<td>$8,095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation to Sales Personnel</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest, Carrying or other Financial Charges</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation to the Advisor for Distribution-Related Expenses</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other - Accrued and Unpaid Expenses</td>
<td>($174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$14,210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHAREHOLDER SERVICES**

With respect to Class A and Institutional Shares, the Fund may pay a shareholder servicing fee of up to 0.25% of its average daily net assets to financial intermediaries, including the Distributor, the Advisor and their affiliates for providing shareholder services and maintaining shareholder accounts. The financial intermediary may select others to perform these services for their customers and may pay them fees.

**ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS TO FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES**

The Fund may directly enter into agreements with “financial intermediaries” pursuant to which the Fund will pay the financial intermediary for services such as networking or sub-transfer agency, including the maintenance of “street name” or omnibus accounts and related sub-accounting, record-keeping and administrative services provided to such accounts. Payments made pursuant to such agreements are generally based on either: (1) a percentage of the average daily net assets of clients serviced by such financial intermediary, or (2) the number of accounts serviced by such financial intermediary. Any payments made pursuant to such agreements may be in addition to, rather than in lieu of, Rule 12b-1 or shareholder service fees the financial intermediary may also be receiving. From time to time, the Advisor or its affiliates may pay a portion of the fees for networking or sub-transfer agency at its or their own expense and out of its or their legitimate profits. These payments may be material to financial intermediaries relative to other compensation paid by the Funds and/or the Distributor, the Advisor and their affiliates. The payments described above may differ and may vary from amounts paid to the Fund’s transfer agent.
or other service providers for providing similar services to other accounts. The financial intermediaries are not audited by the Funds, the Advisor or their service providers to determine whether such intermediaries are providing the services for which they are receiving such payments.

The Advisor or affiliates of the Advisor may also, at their own expense and out of their own legitimate profits, provide additional cash payments to financial intermediaries who sell shares of the Fund. These additional cash payments are payments over and above sales commissions or reallocations, distribution fees or servicing fees (including networking, administration and sub-transfer agency fees) payable to a financial intermediary which are disclosed elsewhere in the prospectus or this SAI. These additional cash payments are generally made to financial intermediaries that provide sub-accounting, sub-transfer agency, shareholder or administrative services or marketing support. Marketing support may include: (i) access to sales meetings or conferences, sales representatives and financial intermediary management representatives; (ii) inclusion of the Fund on a sales list, including a preferred or select sales list, or other sales programs to which financial intermediaries provide more marketing support than to other sales programs on which the Advisor or its affiliates may not need to make additional cash payments to be included; (iii) promotion of the sale of the Fund’s shares in communications with a financial intermediary’s customers, sales representatives or management representatives; and/or (iv) other specified services intended to assist in the distribution and marketing of the Fund’s shares. These additional cash payments also may be made as an expense reimbursement in cases where the financial intermediary provides shareholder services to Fund shareholders. The Advisor and its affiliates may also pay cash compensation in the form of finders’ fees or referral fees that vary depending on the dollar amount of shares sold.

The amount and value of additional cash payments vary for each financial intermediary. The availability of these additional cash payments, the varying fee structure within a particular additional cash payment arrangement and the basis for and manner in which a financial intermediary compensates its sales representatives may create a financial incentive for a particular financial intermediary and its sales representatives to recommend the Fund’s shares over the shares of other mutual funds based, at least in part, on the level of compensation paid. A financial intermediary and its sales representatives may have similar financial incentives to recommend a particular class of the Fund’s shares over other classes of the Fund’s shares. You should consult with your financial adviser and review carefully any disclosure by the financial firm as to compensation received by your financial adviser.

Although the Fund may use financial firms that sell its shares to effect portfolio transactions for the Fund, the Fund and the Advisor will not consider the sale of Fund shares as a factor when choosing financial firms to effect those transactions.

**PROXY VOTING POLICY**

The Board of Trustees of the Trust has delegated responsibilities for decisions regarding proxy voting for securities held by the Funds to the Funds’ Advisor or Sub-Advisor as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Responsible Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>PVG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>Warrington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>Accuvest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>Rational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund</td>
<td>Rational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>Van Hulzen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund</td>
<td>NuWave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The proxy voting delegates may further delegate such proxy voting to a sub-advisor or a third party proxy voting service provider. The proxy voting delegates will vote such proxies in accordance with their proxy policies and procedures. In some instances, the proxy voting delegates may be asked to cast a proxy vote that presents a conflict between its interests and the interests of the Fund’s shareholders. In such a case, the Trust’s policy requires that the proxy voting delegates abstain from making a voting decision and forward all necessary proxy voting material to the
Trust to enable the Board of Trustees to make a voting decision. When the Board of Trustees is required to make a proxy voting decision, only the Trustees without a conflict of interest with regard to the security in question or the matter to be voted upon shall be permitted to participate in the decision of how the Fund’s vote will be cast. Each proxy voting delegate has developed a detailed proxy voting policy that has been approved by the Board of Trustees. A copy of the proxy voting policies of the Advisor and each Sub-Advisor are attached as appendices hereto.

Information on how the Funds voted proxies relating to portfolio securities is available without charge, upon request, by calling 1-800-253-0412 or on the SEC’s Internet site at www.sec.gov. In addition, a copy of the Funds’ proxy voting policies and procedures is also available by calling 1-800-253-0412 and will be sent within three business days of receipt of a request.

PORTFOLIO TURNOVER

The portfolio turnover rate of a Fund is defined by the SEC as the ratio of the lesser of annual sales or purchases to the monthly average value of the portfolio, excluding from both the numerator and the denominator securities with maturities at the time of acquisition of one year or less. Portfolio turnover generally involves some expense to a Fund, including brokerage commissions or dealer mark-ups and other transactions costs on the sale of securities and reinvestment in other securities.

For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the portfolio turnover rates for the Funds were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>307%</td>
<td>224%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>199%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>411%</td>
<td>305%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund¹</td>
<td>162%</td>
<td>252%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund²</td>
<td>1449%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Reflects the portfolio turnover rate of the Predecessor Fund prior to April 7, 2017.

The decrease in the portfolio turnover of the Rational Tactical Return Fund during the 2018 fiscal year was primarily due to the change in the Fund’s strategy on December 5, 2017. The increase in the portfolio turnover rate of the Rational Dynamic Brands Fund during the 2018 fiscal year was primarily attributable to a shift to value brands and cash in response to volatile market conditions. The decrease in the portfolio turnover of the Rational Iron Horse Fund during the 2018 fiscal year was primarily due to market conditions that reduced the need for the Fund to sell securities holdings and/or buy back or replace its options positions.

PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS

Purchases and sales of securities on a securities exchange are effected by brokers, and the Fund pays a brokerage commission for this service. In transactions on stock exchanges, these commissions are negotiated. In the over-the-counter market, securities (e.g., debt securities) are normally traded on a “net” basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission, although the price of the securities usually includes a profit to the dealer. In underwritten offerings, securities are purchased at a fixed price, which includes an amount of compensation to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter's concession or discount.

The primary consideration in placing portfolio security transactions with broker-dealers for execution is to obtain and maintain the availability of execution at the most favorable prices and in the most effective manner possible. The Advisor attempts to achieve this result by selecting broker-dealers to execute portfolio transactions on behalf of the Fund on the basis of the broker-dealers' professional capability, the value and quality of their brokerage services and the level of their brokerage commissions.
Although commissions paid on every transaction will, in the judgment of the Advisor, be reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage services provided, under the Management Agreement and as permitted by Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Advisor may cause the Fund to pay a commission to broker-dealers who provide brokerage and research services to the Advisor for effecting a securities transaction for the Fund. Such commission may exceed the amount other broker-dealers would have charged for the transaction, if the Advisor determines in good faith that the greater commission is reasonable relative to the value of the brokerage and the research and investment information services provided by the executing broker-dealer viewed in terms of either a particular transaction or the Advisor’s overall responsibilities to the Fund and to its other clients. Such research and investment information services may include advice as to the value of securities, the advisability of investing in, purchasing or selling securities, the availability of securities or of purchasers or sellers of securities, furnishing analyses and reports concerning issuers, industries, securities, economic factors and trends, portfolio strategy and the performance of accounts, and effecting securities transactions and performing functions incidental thereto such as clearance and settlement.

Research provided by brokers is used for the benefit of all of the clients of the Advisor and not solely or necessarily for the benefit of the Fund. The Advisor's investment management personnel attempt to evaluate the quality of research provided by brokers. Results of this effort are sometimes used by the Advisor as a consideration in the selection of brokers to execute portfolio transactions.

The investment advisory fees that the Fund pays to the Advisor will not be reduced as a consequence of the Advisor's receipt of brokerage and research services. To the extent the Fund's portfolio transactions are used to obtain such services, the brokerage commissions paid by the Fund will exceed those that might otherwise be paid, by an amount, which cannot be presently determined. Such services would be useful and of value to the Advisor in serving both the Fund and other clients and, conversely, such services obtained by the placement of brokerage business of other clients would be useful to the Advisor in carrying out its obligations to the Fund.

Certain investments may be appropriate for the Fund and also for other clients advised by the Advisor. Investment decisions for the Fund and other clients are made with a view to achieving their respective investment objectives and after consideration of such factors as their current holdings, availability of cash for investment and the size of their investments generally. To the extent possible, Fund transactions are traded separately from trades of other clients advised by the Advisor. Occasionally, a particular security may be bought or sold for one or more clients in different amounts. In such event, and to the extent permitted by applicable law and regulations, such transactions with respect to the Advisor will be allocated among the clients in a manner believed to be equitable to each. Ordinarily, such allocation will be made on the basis of the weighted average price of such transactions effected during a trading day.

The Fund has no obligation to deal with any broker or dealer in the execution of its transactions. However, the Fund may place substantially all or a significant portion of its transactions, both in stocks and options, with affiliates of the Advisor or the Distributor. As the level of securities trading increases, the level of commissions paid by the Fund to the affiliates increases. Such transactions will be executed at competitive commission rates through the affiliated broker’s clearing broker. Because the affiliates receive compensation based on the amount of transactions completed, there could be an incentive on the part of the Advisor to effect as many transactions as possible thereby maximizing the commissions and premiums it receives. In connection with the execution of transactions, subject to its policy of best execution, the Fund may pay higher brokerage commissions to the affiliate than it might pay to unaffiliated broker-dealers.

In order for the affiliated broker to effect any portfolio transactions for the Fund on an exchange, the commissions, fees or other remuneration received by the affiliated broker must be reasonable and fair compared to the commissions, fees or other remuneration paid to other brokers in connection with comparable transactions involving similar securities being purchased or sold on an exchange during a comparable period of time. This standard would allow the affiliated broker to receive no more than the remuneration that would be expected to be received by an unaffiliated broker in a commensurate arms-length transaction.

Under the 1940 Act, persons affiliated with the Advisor or the Distributor, or persons affiliated with an affiliate of the Advisor or the Distributor, may be prohibited from dealing with the Fund as a principal in the purchase and sale of securities. Therefore, affiliates of the Advisor or Distributor will not serve as the Fund’s dealer in connection with over-the-counter transactions. However, affiliates of the Advisor may serve as the Fund’s broker in over-the-
counter transactions conducted on an agency basis and will receive brokerage commissions in connection with such transactions. Such agency transactions will be executed through the clearing broker.

The Fund will not effect any brokerage transactions in its portfolio securities with an affiliate if such transactions would be unfair or unreasonable to Fund shareholders, and the commissions will be paid solely for the execution of trades and not for any other services. The Management Agreement provides that affiliates of affiliates of the Advisor may receive brokerage commissions in connection with effecting such transactions for the Fund. In determining the commissions to be paid to an affiliated broker, it is the policy of the Trust that such commissions will, in the judgment of the Trust’s Board of Trustees, be (a) at least as favorable to the Fund as those which would be charged by other qualified brokers having comparable execution capability and (b) at least as favorable to the Fund as commissions contemporaneously charged by the affiliated broker on comparable transactions for its most favored unaffiliated customers, except for customers of the affiliated broker considered by a majority of the Trust’s disinterested Trustees not to be comparable to the Fund. The disinterested Trustees from time to time review, among other things, information relating to the commissions charged by an affiliated broker to the Fund and its other customers, and rates and other information concerning the commissions charged by other qualified brokers.

The Management Agreement does not provide for a reduction of the Distributor’s or Advisor’s fee by the amount of any profits earned by an affiliated broker from brokerage commissions generated from portfolio transactions of the Fund. While other brokerage business may be given from time to time to other firms, the affiliated brokers will not receive reciprocal brokerage business as a result of the brokerage business placed by the Fund with others.

The Fund will not acquire portfolio securities issued by, or enter into repurchase agreements or reverse repurchase agreements with, the Advisor, the Distributor or their affiliates.

The following brokerage commissions were paid by the Funds for the fiscal years indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>$74,604</td>
<td>$187,891</td>
<td>$105,346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Tactical Return Fund</td>
<td>$41,100</td>
<td>$30,062</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dynamic Brands Fund</td>
<td>$34,508</td>
<td>$42,973</td>
<td>$16,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Strategic Allocation Fund</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$355</td>
<td>$947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/ReSolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund*</td>
<td>$607</td>
<td>$76,255</td>
<td>$22,261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$83,214**</td>
<td>$47,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund***</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$44,708</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** For the period from April 7, 2017 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

The following brokerage commissions were paid by the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund for the fiscal years indicated:
For the Iron Horse Predecessor Fund's fiscal years ended March 31,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Security</th>
<th>Security Type</th>
<th>Holdings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iron Horse Predecessor Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$157,573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$132,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$29,715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On December 31, 2018, the below Funds owned securities of the following regular broker/dealers (amounts in thousands) as of the end of the Fund’s fiscal year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Security</th>
<th>Security Type</th>
<th>Holdings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rational Dividend Capture Fund</td>
<td>Wells Fargo &amp; Co.</td>
<td>Common Stock</td>
<td>$404,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Iron Horse Fund</td>
<td>Northern Trust Corp</td>
<td>Common Stock</td>
<td>$150,462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Trust Corp NTRS</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>$-6,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US 07/19/19 C90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Trust Corp NTRS</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>$-847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US 07/19/19 C95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund</td>
<td>Bank of America Corp.</td>
<td>Common Stock</td>
<td>$2,612</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PURCHASES AND REDEMPTIONS OF SHARES

Fund shares may be purchased from investment dealers who have sales agreements with the Fund’s Distributor or from the Distributor directly. As described in the Prospectus, the Fund provides you with alternative ways of purchasing Fund shares based upon your individual investment needs and preferences by offering multiple classes of shares. Additional information about sales charges (loads) for the purchase of Class A and Class C shares of the Fund is below.

Shares may be purchased at the public offering price through any securities dealer having a sales agreement with the Distributor. Shares may also be purchased through banks and certain other financial institutions that have agency agreements with the Distributor. These financial institutions will receive transaction fees that are the same as the commissions to dealers and may charge their customers service fees relating to investments in the Fund. Purchase requests should be addressed to the dealer or agent from which the Prospectus was received which has a sales agreement with the Distributor. Such dealer or agent may place a telephone order with the Distributor for the purchase of Fund shares. It is a dealer’s or broker’s responsibility to promptly forward payment and registration instructions (or completed applications) to the Transfer Agent for shares being purchased in order for investors to receive the next determined net asset value (or public offering price). Reference should be made to the wire order to ensure proper settlement of the trade.

Reference should be made to the wire order to ensure proper settlement of the trade. Payment for redemptions of shares purchased by telephone will typically be processed within three business days. Payment must be received within seven days of the order or the trade may be canceled, and the dealer or broker placing the trade will be liable for any losses.
SALES CHARGE WAIVERS AND REDUCTIONS AVAILABLE THROUGH CERTAIN FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES

The availability of certain sales charge waivers and discounts may depend on whether you purchase your shares directly from the Fund or through a financial intermediary. Intermediaries may impose different sales charges other than those listed below for Class A and Class C shares and may have different policies and procedures regarding the availability of sales load and waivers or reductions. Such intermediary-specific sales charge variations are described in Appendix A to the Funds’ Prospectus, titled “Intermediary-Specific Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers”.

In all instances, it is the shareholder’s responsibility to notify the Fund or the shareholder’s financial intermediary at the time of purchase of any relationship or other facts qualifying the shareholder for sales charge reductions or waivers. For reductions and waivers not available through a particular intermediary, shareholders will have to purchase Fund shares directly from the Fund or through another intermediary to receive these reductions or waivers.

Class A Shares

You may purchase Class A shares at a public offering price equal to the applicable net asset value per share plus an up-front sales charge imposed at the time of purchase as set forth in the Prospectus.

18f-1 Election

The Trust has elected to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the 1940 Act pursuant to which the Trust is obligated during any 90 day period to redeem shares for any one shareholder of record solely in cash up to the lesser of $250,000 or 1% of the NAV of the Fund at the beginning of such period. The Trust has made this election to permit certain funds of the Trust to deliver, in lieu of cash, readily marketable securities from its portfolio should a redemption exceed such limitations. The securities delivered will be selected at the sole discretion of such Fund, will not necessarily be representative of the entire portfolio and may be securities, which the Fund would otherwise sell. The redeeming shareholder will usually incur brokerage costs in converting the securities to cash. The method of valuing securities used to make the redemptions in kind will be the same as the method of valuing portfolio securities and such valuation will be made as of the same time the redemption price is determined. However, the Board of Trustees of the Trust has determined that, until otherwise approved by the Board, all redemptions in the Fund be made in cash only. If the Board determines to allow the Fund to redeem in kind in the future, the Fund will provide shareholders with notice of such change to the redemption policy.

WAIVERS AND REDUCTIONS OF UP-FRONT SALES CHARGE ON CLASS A SHARES

Class A Shares

Letters of Intent

An investor may qualify for a reduced sales charge on Class A shares immediately by stating his or her intention to invest in Class A shares of the Fund, during a 13-month period, an amount that would qualify for a reduced sales charge shown in the Fund’s Prospectus under “How to Buy Shares — Class A Shares” and by signing a non-binding Letter of Intent, which may be signed at any time within 90 days after the first investment to be included under the Letter of Intent. After signing the Letter of Intent, each investment in Class A shares made by an investor will be entitled to the sales charge applicable to the total investment indicated in the Letter of Intent. If an investor does not complete the purchases under the Letter of Intent within the 13-month period, the sales charge will be adjusted upward, corresponding to the amount actually purchased. When an investor signs a Letter of Intent, Class A shares of the Fund with a value of up to 5% of the amount specified in the Letter of Intent will be restricted. If the total purchases of Class A shares made by an investor under the Letter of Intent, less redemptions, prior to the expiration of the 13-month period
equals or exceeds the amount specified in the Letter of Intent, the restriction on the shares will be removed. In addition, if the total purchases of Class A shares exceed the amount specified and qualify for a further quantity discount, the Distributor will make a retroactive price adjustment and will apply the adjustment to purchase additional Class A shares at the then current applicable offering price. If an investor does not complete purchases under a Letter of Intent, the sales charge is adjusted upward, and, if after written notice to the investor, he or she does not pay the increased sales charge, sufficient Class A restricted shares will be redeemed at the current net asset value to pay such charge.

Rights of Accumulation

A right of accumulation ("ROA") permits an investor to aggregate shares owned by the investor, his spouse, children and grandchildren under 21 (cumulatively, the "Investor") in some or all Funds in the Trust to reach a breakpoint discount. This includes accounts held with other financial institutions and accounts established for a single trust estate or single fiduciary account, including a qualified retirement plan such as an IRA, 401(k) or 403(b) plan (some restrictions may apply). The value of shares eligible for a cumulative quantity discount equals the cumulative cost of the shares purchased (not including reinvested dividends) or the current account market value; whichever is greater. The current market value of the shares is determined by multiplying:

(a) The number of shares in the investor's current purchase of Class A shares in the Fund by

(b) The net asset value (at the close of business on the previous day) of the Class A shares of the Fund held by the investor.

For example, if the investor owned Class A shares worth $40,000 at the current net asset value and purchased an additional $10,000 of Class A shares, the sales charge for the $10,000 purchase would be at the rate applicable to a single $50,000 purchase.

To qualify for a ROA on a purchase of Class A shares through a broker-dealer, when each purchase is made, the individual investor or the broker-dealer must provide the Fund with sufficient information to verify that the purchase qualifies for the discount.

Investments of $1 Million or More

With respect to Class A shares, if you invest $1 million or more, either as a lump sum or through our rights of accumulation quantity discount or letter of intent programs, you can buy Class A shares without an initial sales charge. However, you may be subject to a 1% contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC") on shares redeemed within two years of purchase (excluding shares purchased with reinvested dividends and/or distributions).

Waivers of Up-Front Sales Charge on Class A Shares

The Prospectus describes the classes of persons that may purchase shares without an up-front sales charge. The elimination of the up-front sales charge for purchases by certain classes of persons is provided because of anticipated economies of scale and sales related efforts.

To qualify for a waiver of the up-front sales charge on a purchase of Class A shares through a broker-dealer, when each purchase is made, the individual investor or the broker-dealer must provide the Fund with sufficient information to verify that the purchase qualifies for the discount.

The Fund makes available, free of charge, more information about sales charge reductions and waivers through the prospectus or through your financial advisor.
WAIVERS OF DEFERRED SALES CHARGE ON CLASS C SHARES

 Certain intermediaries may provide for sales charge discounts or waivers, including with respect to the CDSC assessed on certain sales of Class C shares, which are described in Appendix A to the Fund’s Prospectus, entitled “Intermediary-Specific Charge Reductions and Waivers.”

 Class C Shares are sold without an initial front-end sales charge, but a deferred sales charge of 1.00% applies, however, if Class C Shares are sold within 12 months of purchase. The deferred sales charge on Class C Shares may be waived for:

• Certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 70 1/2;
• Redemptions by certain eligible 401(a) and 401(k) plans and certain retirement plan rollovers;
• Redemptions where your dealer of record notifies the Distributor, prior to the time of investment, that the dealer waives the 1.00% advance payment otherwise payable to such dealer;
• Withdrawals resulting from shareholder death or disability provided that the redemption is requested within one year of death or disability; and
• Withdrawals through the Systematic Withdrawal Plan.

FRONT-END SALES CHARGE REALLOWSANCES

 The Distributor receives a front-end sales charge on certain Share sales. The Distributor generally pays a portion of this charge to eligible financial intermediaries for sales of Fund shares and/or administrative services. The Distributor retains any portion not paid to a financial intermediary, and can make this available for marketing and sales-related activities and expenses, including those of the Advisor and its affiliates.

SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS

 The Trust is an open-end management investment company, whose Declaration of Trust permits the Trust to offer separate series of Shares of beneficial interest, representing interests in separate portfolios of securities. The Shares in any one portfolio may be offered in two or more separate classes. As of the date of this SAI, the Trustees have established four classes of Shares, known as Class A Shares, Class C Shares, Institutional Shares and Class T shares. Class T shares are not currently offered. Each class of shares of the Funds are fully transferable. Each class is entitled to dividends from the respective class assets of the Fund as declared by the Trustees, and if the Trust (or a Fund) were liquidated, the shareholders of each class would receive the net assets of the Fund attributable to each respective class.

All shareholders are entitled to one vote for each Share held on the record date for any action requiring a vote by the shareholders and a proportionate fractional vote for each fractional Share held. Shareholders of the Trust will vote in the aggregate and not by Fund or class except (i) as otherwise expressly required by law or when the Trustees determine that the matter to be voted upon affects only the interests of the shareholders of the Fund or class, or (ii) only holders of Class A Shares, Class C Shares and Institutional Shares will be entitled to vote on matters submitted to shareholder vote with respect to the Rule 12b-1 Plan applicable to such class or classes.

The rights of shareholders cannot be modified without a majority vote.

The Trust is not required to hold annual meetings of shareholders for the purpose of electing Trustees except that (i) the Trust is required to hold a shareholder meeting for the election of Trustees at such time as less than a majority of the Trustees holding office have been elected by shareholders and (ii) if, as a result of a vacancy on the Board, less than two-thirds of the Trustees holding office have been elected by the shareholders, that vacancy may only be filled by a vote of the shareholders. In addition, a Trustee may be removed from office by a written consent signed by the holders of Shares representing two-thirds of the outstanding Shares of the Trust at a meeting duly called for the purpose, which meeting must be held upon written request of not less than 10% of the outstanding Shares of the Trust. Upon written request by the holders of Shares representing 1% of the outstanding Shares of the Trust stating that such shareholders wish to communicate with the other shareholders for the purpose of obtaining the signatures necessary to demand a meeting to consider removal of a Trustee, the Trust will provide a list of shareholders or disseminate
appropriate materials (at the expense of the requesting shareholders). Except as set forth above, a Trustee may continue to hold office and may appoint successor Trustees.

Shareholder inquiries regarding the Funds should be directed to the Trust, c/o Gemini Fund Service, LLC, 80 Arkay Drive, Suite 110, Hauppauge, NY 11788.

Additional Information on Purchases, Exchanges and Redemptions

Class C Shares may be purchased, exchanged for the same class of another fund within the Rational family of funds, or redeemed by contacting the Trust or your investment professional. Class A and Class C Shares may also be offered through other financial intermediaries.

Institutional Shares may be purchased only through fiduciary, advisory, agency and other similar accounts maintained by or on behalf of Rational or its affiliates or correspondent banks as well as similar customers of third party financial institutions. Individuals who receive Institutional Shares as a result of a Trust distribution or similar transaction or by operation of law, will be permitted to retain such Shares, but may not purchase additional Institutional Shares, except by means of the reinvestment of dividends or distributions. Exchanges of Institutional Shares, if permitted by the account agreement, as well as redemptions of Institutional Shares, are made by contacting the Trust.

Telephone purchase, exchange or redemption requests may be recorded and will be binding upon an investor. Use of the telephone for exchanges or redemptions involves the possible risk of loss, since anyone providing the required information may be able to use the service without the shareholder’s permission. If reasonable procedures are not followed by the Trust, it may be liable for losses due to unauthorized or fraudulent telephone instructions.

In times of extreme economic or market conditions, shareholders may have difficulty making redemptions or exchanges by telephone. If a shareholder cannot make contact by telephone, redemption or exchange requests should be made in writing and sent by overnight mail to the Trust.

In connection with certain redemption or exchange requests, a shareholder may be required to obtain a signature guarantee for authentication purposes. Only New Technology Medallion imprints will be accepted as signature guarantees.

Other Purchase Information

Purchases of all classes of Shares are made at NAV, plus (for Class A Shares only) any applicable sales charge. All purchases are subject to minimum purchase requirements, but these requirements may be waived by the Distributor. Payment for Class A Shares and Class C Shares may not be by third party check, and any checks drawn from a bank located outside the U.S. will result in a delay in processing until the check has cleared.

If at any time the right to purchase Shares is suspended, although no new purchases may be made, in some circumstances existing shareholders may be permitted to purchase additional Shares and have dividends reinvested.

Payment in Kind. In addition to payment by check, Shares of a Fund may be purchased by customers of the Advisor in exchange for securities held by an investor which are acceptable to that Fund. Investors interested in exchanging securities must first telephone the Funds at 800-253-0412 for instructions regarding submission of a written description of the securities the investor wishes to exchange. Within five business days of the receipt of the written description, the Funds will advise the investor by telephone whether the securities to be exchanged are acceptable to the Fund whose Shares the investor desires to purchase and will instruct the investor regarding delivery of the securities. There is no charge for this review. Securities which have been accepted by a Fund must be delivered within five days following acceptance.

Securities accepted by a Fund are valued in the manner and on the days described in the section entitled “Determination of Net Asset Value” as of 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Time).
The value of the securities to be exchanged and of the Shares of the Fund may be higher or lower on the day
Fund Shares are offered than on the date of receipt by the Funds of the written description of the securities to
be exchanged. The basis of the exchange of such securities for Shares of the Fund will depend on the value of
the securities and the NAV of Fund Shares next determined following acceptance on the day Fund Shares are
offered. Securities to be exchanged must be accompanied by a transmittal form which is available from the
Funds.

A gain or loss for federal income tax purposes may be realized by the investor upon the securities exchange
depending upon the cost basis of the securities tendered. All interest, dividends, subscription or other rights
with respect to accepted securities which go “ex” (the interval between the announcement and the payments
of the next dividend or right) after the time of valuation become the property of the Fund and must be
delivered to the Fund by the investor forthwith upon receipt from the issuer. Further, the investor must
represent and agree that all securities offered to the Fund are not subject to any restrictions upon their sale by
the Fund under the Securities Act of 1933, or otherwise.

Sales Charge Reductions/Waivers (Class A Shares). Class A Shares may be purchased without an initial sales
charge by any investor who buys Class A Shares through an investment professional that does not accept a
sales commission from the Funds’ Distributor. Investment professionals wishing to offer this sales charge
waiver should call the Trust. Also, sales charges applicable to purchases of Class A Shares may be reduced
for certain investors or groups of investors who make larger investments. Investors wishing to take advantage
of these sales charge reductions should call the Trust.

Reinstatement Privilege. Every shareholder has a one-time right, within 60 days of redeeming Class A
shares, to reinvest the redemption proceeds at the next-determined NAV in Class A Shares without any sales
charge. The investor must notify the Trust in writing of the reinvestment by the shareholder in order to
eliminate a sales charge.

If the shareholder redeems Class A Shares and utilizes the reinstatement privilege, there may be tax
consequences.

Other Exchange Information

Exchanges may only be made between Funds having identical shareholder registrations. For any other
exchanges you must obtain a New Technology Medallion Signature Guarantee.

Unless otherwise specified in writing, the existing registration and reinvestment options relating to a Fund
being exchanged will be used for any new Fund accounts required to be opened in the exchange.

Exchanges will not be available for Shares purchased by check until the check has cleared.

Other Redemption Information

Redemptions of all classes of Shares are made at NAV, less any applicable contingent deferred sales charge
(CDSC). If you make exchanges of your Class C Shares among the Funds, the holding period for purposes of
determining the applicable CDSC will be determined based on the purchase date of your original Shares.

If a shareholder wishes to wire redemption proceeds to a bank other than the one previously designated,
redemption may be delayed by as much as seven days. To change the name of the bank account to which
redemption proceeds will be wired, a shareholder should send a written request (and, if necessary, with a
New Technology Medallion Signature Guarantee) to the Trust, P.O. Box 6110, Indianapolis, IN 46206-6110.

Proceeds from the redemption of Shares purchased by check will not be available until the check has cleared.

Redemption in kind. Although the Funds intend to pay Share redemptions in cash, they reserve the right, as
described below, to pay the redemption price in whole or in part by a distribution of the Fund’s portfolio
securities.
Because the Funds have elected to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the 1940 Act, the Funds are obligated to pay Share redemptions to any one shareholder in cash only up to the lesser of $250,000 or 1% of the net assets represented by such Share class during any 90-day period.

Any Share redemption payment greater than this amount will also be in cash unless the Fund determines that payment should be in kind. In such a case, the Funds will pay all or a portion of the remainder of the redemption in portfolio securities, valued in the same way as a Fund determines its NAV. The portfolio securities will be selected in a manner that the Fund’s Trustees deem fair and equitable and, to the extent available, such securities will be readily marketable.

Redemption in kind is not as liquid as a cash redemption. If redemption is made in kind, shareholders receiving the portfolio securities and selling them before their maturity could receive less than the redemption value of the securities and could incur certain transaction costs.

**NET ASSET VALUE**

Net asset value per share is determined by dividing the total value of the Fund's assets, less any liabilities, by the number of shares of the Fund outstanding.

The NAV per share of the Fund is determined by the Administrator as of the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange (normally 4:00 p.m., EST) on each day when the New York Stock Exchange is open for trading. The New York Stock Exchange is closed on the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day as observed.

Assets for which market quotations are available are valued as follows: (a) each listed security is valued at its closing price obtained from the respective primary exchange on which the security is listed, or, if there were no sales on that day, at its last reported current bid price; (b) each unlisted security is valued at the last current bid price obtained from the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System; (c) United States Government and agency obligations are valued based upon bid quotations from the Federal Reserve Bank for identical or similar obligations; (d) short-term money market instruments (such as certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances and commercial paper) are most often valued by bid quotation or by reference to bid quotations of available yields for similar instruments of issuers with similar credit ratings.

All of these prices are obtained by the Administrator from services, which collect and disseminate such market prices. Bid quotations for short-term money market instruments reported by such a service are the bid quotations reported to it by the major dealers.

Certain securities may be valued on the basis of valuations provided by an independent pricing service when such prices the Advisor believes reflect the fair value of such securities. These securities would normally be those, which have no available recent market value, have few outstanding shares and therefore infrequent trades, or for which there is a lack of consensus on the value, with quoted prices covering a wide range. The lack of consensus would result from relatively unusual circumstances such as no trading in the security for long periods of time, or a company's involvement in merger or acquisition activity, with widely varying valuations placed on the company's assets or stock. Prices provided by an independent pricing service may be determined without exclusive reliance on quoted prices and may take into account appropriate factors such as institutional-size trading in similar groups of securities, yield, quality, coupon rate, maturity, type of issue, trading characteristics and other market data.

In the absence of an ascertainable market value, assets are valued at their fair value. Under the valuation procedures adopted by the Board, the Board has delegated day-to-day responsibility for fair value determinations to a Valuation Committee comprised of officers of the Trust and representatives from the Advisor/Sub-Advisor.

Short-term securities with remaining maturities of sixty days or less for which market quotations and information pricing service are not readily available are valued either at amortized cost or at original cost plus accrued interest, both of which approximate current value.
TAX INFORMATION

The following is a summary of certain additional tax considerations generally affecting a Fund (sometimes referred to as the Fund) and its shareholders that are not described in the Prospectus. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of the tax treatment of the Fund or its shareholders, and the discussion here and in the Prospectus is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning.

This "Tax Information" section is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Code") and applicable regulations in effect on the date of this SAI. Future legislative, regulatory or administrative changes including provisions of current law that sunset and thereafter no longer apply, or court decisions may significantly change the tax rules applicable to the Fund and its shareholders. Any of these changes or court decisions may have a retroactive effect.

This is for general information only and not tax advice. All investors should consult their own tax advisors as to the federal, state, local and foreign tax provisions applicable to them.

Taxation of the Fund. The Fund has elected and intends to qualify (or, if newly organized, intends to elect and qualify) each year as a "regulated investment company" (sometimes referred to as a regulated investment company, RIC or fund) under Subchapter M of the Code. If the Fund qualifies, the Fund will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of its investment company taxable income (i.e., generally, taxable interest, dividends, net short-term capital gains and other taxable ordinary income net of expenses without regard to the deduction for dividends paid) and net capital gain (i.e., the excess of net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses) that it distributes to shareholders.

Qualification as a regulated investment company. In order to qualify for treatment as a regulated investment company, the Fund must satisfy the following requirements:

- **Distribution Requirement** – the Fund must distribute an amount equal to the sum of at least 90% of its investment company taxable income and 90% of its net tax-exempt income, if any, for the tax year (certain distributions made by the Fund after the close of its tax year are considered distributions attributable to the previous tax year for purposes of satisfying this requirement).
- **Income Requirement** – the Fund must derive at least 90% of its gross income from dividends, interest, certain payments with respect to securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including, but not limited to, gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived from its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies and net income derived from qualified publicly traded partnerships (QPTPs).
- **Asset Diversification Test** – the Fund must satisfy the following asset diversification test at the close of each quarter of the Fund's tax year: (1) at least 50% of the value of the Fund's assets must consist of cash and cash items, U.S. Government Securities, securities of other regulated investment companies, and securities of other issuers (as to which the Fund has not invested more than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets in securities of an issuer and as to which the Fund does not hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer); and (2) no more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets may be invested in the securities of any one issuer (other than U.S. Government Securities or securities of other regulated investment companies) or of two or more issuers which the Fund controls and which are engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses, or, collectively, in the securities of QPTPs.

In some circumstances, the character and timing of income realized by the Fund for purposes of the Income Requirement or the identification of the issuer for purposes of the Asset Diversification Test is uncertain under current law with respect to a particular investment, and an adverse determination or future guidance by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) with respect to such type of investment may adversely affect the Fund's ability to satisfy these requirements. See "Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions" with respect to the application of these requirements to certain types of investments. In other circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell portfolio holdings in order to meet the Income Requirement, Distribution Requirement, or Asset Diversification Test, which may have a negative impact on the Fund's income and performance.
The Fund may use "equalization accounting" (in lieu of making some cash distributions) in determining the portion of its income and gains that has been distributed. If the Fund uses equalization accounting, it will allocate a portion of its undistributed investment company taxable income and net capital gain to redemptions of Fund shares and will correspondingly reduce the amount of such income and gains that it distributes in cash. If the IRS determines that the Fund’s allocation is improper and that the Fund has under-distributed its income and gain for any taxable year, the Fund may be liable for federal income and/or excise tax. If, as a result of such adjustment, the Fund fails to satisfy the Distribution Requirement, the Fund will not qualify that year as a regulated investment company the effect of which is described in the following paragraph.

If for any taxable year the Fund does not qualify as a regulated investment company, all of its taxable income (including its net capital gain) would be subject to tax at the corporate income tax rate without any deduction for dividends paid to shareholders, and the dividends would be taxable to the shareholders as ordinary income (or possibly as qualified dividend income) to the extent of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits. Failure to qualify as a regulated investment company thus would have a negative impact on the Fund's income and performance. Subject to savings provisions for certain inadvertent failures to satisfy the Income Requirement or Asset Diversification Test which, in general, are limited to those due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, it is possible that the Fund will not qualify as a regulated investment company in any given tax year. Even if such savings provisions apply, the Fund may be subject to a monetary sanction of $50,000 or more. Moreover, the Board reserves the right not to maintain the qualification of the Fund as a regulated investment company if it determines such a course of action to be beneficial to shareholders.

Portfolio turnover. For investors that hold their Fund shares in a taxable account, a high portfolio turnover rate may result in higher taxes. This is because a fund with a high turnover rate may accelerate the recognition of capital gains and more of such gains are likely to be taxable as short-term rather than long-term capital gains in contrast to a comparable fund with a low turnover rate. Any such higher taxes would reduce the Fund's after-tax performance. See "Taxation of Fund Distributions — Capital gain dividends" below. For non-U.S. investors, any such acceleration of the recognition of capital gains that results in more short-term and less long-term capital gains being recognized by the Fund may cause such investors to be subject to increased U.S. withholding taxes. See “Non-US Investors — Capital gain dividends” and “— Interest-related dividends and short-term capital gain dividends” below.

Capital loss carryovers. The capital losses of the Fund, if any, do not flow through to shareholders. Rather, the Fund may use its capital losses, subject to applicable limitations, to offset its capital gains without being required to pay taxes on or distribute to shareholders such gains that are offset by the losses. If the Fund has a "net capital loss" (that is, capital losses in excess of capital gains), the excess (if any) of the Fund's net short-term capital losses over its net long-term capital gains is treated as a short-term capital loss arising on the first day of the Fund's next taxable year, and the excess (if any) of the Fund's net long-term capital losses over its net short-term capital gains is treated as a long-term capital loss arising on the first day of the Fund's next taxable year. Any such net capital losses of the Fund that are not used to offset capital gains may be carried forward indefinitely to reduce any future capital gains realized by the Fund in succeeding taxable years. However, for any net capital losses realized in taxable years of the Fund beginning on or before December 22, 2010, the Fund is permitted to carry forward such capital losses for eight years as a short-term capital loss. Capital losses arising in a taxable year beginning after December 22, 2010 must be used before capital losses realized in a taxable year beginning on or before December 22, 2010. The amount of capital losses that can be carried forward and used in any single year is subject to an annual limitation if there is a more than 50% "change in ownership" of the Fund. An ownership change generally results when shareholders owning 5% or more of the Fund increase their aggregate holdings by more than 50% over a three-year look-back period. An ownership change could result in capital loss carryovers being used at a slower rate (or, in the case of those realized in taxable years of the Fund beginning on or before December 22, 2010, to expire), thereby reducing the Fund's ability to offset capital gains with those losses. An increase in the amount of taxable gains distributed to the Fund's shareholders could result from an ownership change. The Fund undertakes no obligation to avoid or prevent an ownership change, which can occur in the normal course of shareholder purchases and redemptions or as a result of engaging in a tax-free reorganization with another fund. Moreover, because of circumstances beyond the Fund's control, there can be no assurance that the Fund will not experience, or has not already experienced, an ownership change.

Deferral of late year losses. The Fund may elect to treat part or all of any "qualified late year loss" as if it had been
incurred in the succeeding taxable year in determining the Fund's taxable income, net capital gain, net short-term capital gain, and earnings and profits. The effect of this election is to treat any such "qualified late year loss" as if it had been incurred in the succeeding taxable year, which may change the timing, amount, or characterization of Fund distributions (see "Taxation of Fund Distributions Capital gain dividends" below). A "qualified late year loss" includes:

(i) any net capital loss incurred after October 31 of the current taxable year, or, if there is no such loss, any net long-term capital loss or any net short-term capital loss incurred after October 31 of the current taxable year (post-October capital losses), and

(ii) the sum of (1) the excess, if any, of (a) specified losses incurred after October 31 of the current taxable year, over (b) specified gains incurred after October 31 of the current taxable year and (2) the excess, if any, of (a) ordinary losses incurred after December 31 of the current taxable year, over (b) the ordinary income incurred after December 31 of the current taxable year.

The terms "specified losses" and "specified gains" mean ordinary losses and gains from the sale, exchange, or other disposition of property (including the termination of a position with respect to such property), foreign currency losses and gains, and losses and gains resulting from holding stock in a passive foreign investment company (PFIC) for which a mark-to-market election is in effect. The terms "ordinary losses" and "ordinary income" mean other ordinary losses and income that are not described in the preceding sentence. Since the Fund has a fiscal year ending in December, the amount of qualified late-year losses (if any) is computed without regard to any items of ordinary income or losses that are incurred after December 31 of the taxable year.

Undistributed capital gains. The Fund may retain or distribute to shareholders its net capital gain for each taxable year. The Fund currently intends to distribute net capital gains. If the Fund elects to retain its net capital gain, the Fund will be taxed thereon (except to the extent of any available capital loss carryovers) at the corporate income tax rate. If the Fund elects to retain its net capital gain, it is expected that the Fund also will elect to have shareholders treated as if each received a distribution of its pro rata share of such gain, with the result that each shareholder will be required to report its pro rata share of such gain on its tax return as long-term capital gain, will receive a refundable tax credit for its pro rata share of tax paid by the Fund on the gain and will increase the tax basis for its shares by an amount equal to the deemed distribution less the tax credit.

Asset allocation funds. If the Fund is a fund of funds, asset allocation fund, or a feeder fund in a master-feeder structure (collectively referred to as a "fund of funds" which invests in one or more underlying funds taxable as regulated investment companies) distributions by the underlying funds, redemptions of shares in the underlying funds and changes in asset allocations may result in taxable distributions to shareholders of ordinary income or capital gains. A fund of funds (other than a feeder fund in a master-feeder structure) generally will not be able currently to offset gains realized by one underlying fund in which the fund of funds invests against losses realized by another underlying fund. If shares of an underlying fund are purchased within 30 days before or after redeeming at a loss other shares of that underlying fund (whether pursuant to a rebalancing of the Fund's portfolio or otherwise), all or a part of the loss will not be deductible by the Fund and instead will increase its basis for the newly purchased shares. Also, except with respect to a qualified fund of funds, a fund of funds (a) is not eligible to pass-through to shareholders foreign tax credits from an underlying fund that pays foreign income taxes and (b) is not eligible to pass-through to shareholders exempt-interest dividends from an underlying fund. A qualified fund of funds, i.e., a fund at least 50 percent of the value of the total assets of which (at the close of each quarter of the taxable year) is represented by interests in other RICs, is eligible to pass-through to shareholders (a) foreign tax credits and (b) exempt-interest dividends. Also a fund of funds, whether or not it is a qualified fund of funds, is eligible to pass-through to shareholders qualified dividends earned by an underlying fund (see "Taxation of Fund Distributions — Qualified dividend income for individuals" and — "Corporate dividends-received deduction" below). However, dividends paid to shareholders by a fund of funds from interest earned by an underlying fund on U.S. Government obligations are unlikely to be exempt from state and local income tax.

Federal excise tax. To avoid a 4% non-deductible excise tax, the Fund must distribute by December 31 of each year an amount equal to at least: (1) 98% of its ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of capital gain net income (the excess of the gains from sales or exchanges of capital assets over the losses from such sales or
exchanges) for the one-year period ended on October 31 of such calendar year (or, at the election of a regulated investment company having a taxable year ending November 30 or December 31, for its taxable year), and (3) any prior year undistributed ordinary income and capital gain net income. The Fund may elect to defer to the following year any net ordinary loss incurred for the portion of the calendar year which is after the beginning of the Fund's taxable year. Also, the Fund will defer any "specified gain" or "specified loss" which would be properly taken into account for the portion of the calendar after October 31. Any net ordinary loss, specified gain, or specified loss deferred shall be treated as arising on January 1 of the following calendar year. Generally, the Fund may make sufficient distributions to avoid liability for federal income and excise tax, but can give no assurances that all or a portion of such liability will be avoided. In addition, under certain circumstances temporary timing or permanent differences in the realization of income and expense for book and tax purposes can result in the Fund having to pay an excise tax.

Foreign income tax. Investment income received by the Fund from sources within foreign countries may be subject to foreign income tax withheld at the source, and the amount of tax withheld generally will be treated as an expense of the Fund. The United States has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries that entitle the Fund to a reduced rate of, or exemption from, tax on such income. Some countries require the filing of a tax reclaim or other forms to receive the benefit of the reduced tax rate; whether or when the Fund will receive the tax reclaim is within the control of the individual country. Information required on these forms may not be available such as shareholder information; therefore, the Fund may not receive the reduced treaty rates or potential reclaims. Other countries have conflicting and changing instructions and restrictive timing requirements which may cause the Fund not to receive the reduced treaty rates or potential reclaims. Other countries may subject capital gains realized by the Fund on sale or disposition of securities of that country to taxation. It is impossible to determine the effective rate of foreign tax in advance since the amount of the Fund's assets to be invested in various countries is not known. Under certain circumstances, the Fund may elect to pass-through foreign taxes paid by the Fund to shareholders, although it reserves the right not to do so. If the Fund makes such an election and obtains a refund of foreign taxes paid by the Fund in a prior year, the Fund may be eligible to reduce the amount of foreign taxes reported by the Fund to its shareholders, generally by the amount of the foreign taxes refunded, for the year in which the refund is received.

Rational/Resolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund—Investments in Commodities. Each of the Funds invests in derivatives, financially-linked instruments, and the stock of its own wholly-owned subsidiary (the “Subsidiary”) to gain exposure to the commodity markets. This strategy may cause the Fund to realize more ordinary income than would be the case if the Fund invested directly in commodities. Also, these commodity-linked investments and the income earned thereon must be taken into account by the Fund in complying with the Distribution and Income Requirements and the Asset Diversification Test as described below.

Distribution requirement. The Fund anticipates that the Subsidiary will distribute the “Subpart F” income earned by the Subsidiary each year, which the Fund will treat as qualifying income. The Fund intends to distribute the Subsidiary's income each year in satisfaction of the Fund's Distribution Requirement. The Subsidiary will be classified for federal income tax purposes as a controlled foreign corporation (“CFC”) with respect to the Fund. As such, the Fund will be required to include in its gross income each year amounts earned by the Subsidiary during that year (subpart F income), whether or not such earnings are distributed by the Subsidiary to the Fund. Subpart F income will be distributed by the Fund to shareholders each year as ordinary income and will not be qualified dividend income eligible for taxation at long-term capital gain rates. The Subsidiary likely will also be classified as a PFIC as defined below in "Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions — PFIC Investments" but the CFC rules supersede the PFIC rules.

Income requirement. As described above, the Fund must derive at least 90% of its gross income from qualifying sources to qualify as a regulated investment company. Gains from the disposition of commodities, including precious metals, are not considered qualifying income for purposes of satisfying the Income Requirement. See "Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions Investments in Commodities — structured notes, corporate subsidiary and certain ETFs." Also, the IRS has issued a revenue ruling which holds that income derived from commodity-linked swaps is not qualifying income under Subchapter M of the Code. As a result, the Fund's ability to directly invest in commodity-linked swaps as part of its investment strategy is limited to a maximum of 10% of its gross income. The IRS has issued a number of private letter rulings, which indicate that income from a fund's investment in certain commodity-linked notes and a wholly owned foreign subsidiary that invests in commodity-linked derivatives, such as the Subsidiary, constitutes qualifying income. However, in September 2016, the IRS announced that it will no
longer issue private letter rulings on questions relating to the treatment of a corporation as a regulated investment company that require a determination of whether a financial instrument or position is a security under section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act. (A financial instrument or position that constitutes a security under section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act generates qualifying income for a corporation taxed as a regulated investment company.) This caused the IRS to revoke the portion of any rulings that required such a determination, some of which were revoked prospectively and others of which were revoked retroactively as of a date agreed upon with the IRS. In addition, a RIC may gain exposure to commodities through investment in a QPTP, such as an exchange-traded fund or ETF that is classified as a partnership and which invests in commodities, or through investment in a wholly-owned subsidiary that is treated as a controlled foreign corporation for federal income tax purposes. Applicable regulations treat "Subpart F" income (defined in Section 951 of the Code to include passive income such as income from commodity-linked derivatives) as qualifying income, even if a foreign corporation, such as a Subsidiary, does not make a distribution of such income. If a distribution is made, such income will be treated as a dividend by the Fund to the extent that, under applicable provisions of the Code, there is a distribution out of the earnings and profits of the foreign corporation attributable to the distribution. Each Fund anticipates that its respective Subsidiary will distribute the “Subpart F” income earned by such Subsidiary each year, which a Fund will treat as dividend income to the extent attributable to the earnings and profits of the foreign corporation and, therefore, as qualifying income to the Fund.

Accordingly, the extent to which a Fund invests in commodities or commodity-linked derivatives may be limited by the Income Requirement, which the Fund must continue to satisfy to maintain its status as a RIC. The tax treatment of the Fund and its shareholders in the event the Fund fails to qualify as a RIC is described above under “Taxation of the Fund—Qualification as a regulated investment company.”

**Asset diversification test.** For purposes of the Asset Diversification Test, the Fund's investment in the Subsidiary would be considered a security of one issuer. Accordingly, the Fund intends to limit its investment in the Subsidiary to no more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets in order to satisfy the Asset Diversification Test.

**Taxation of the Subsidiary.** On the basis of current law and practice, the Subsidiary will not be liable for income tax in the Cayman Islands. Distributions by the Subsidiary to the Fund will not be subject to withholding tax in the Cayman Islands. In addition, the Subsidiary's investment in commodity-linked derivatives and other assets held as collateral are anticipated to qualify for a safe harbor under Code Section 864(b) so that the Subsidiary will not be treated as conducting a U.S. trade or business. Thus, the Subsidiary should not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net basis. However, if certain of the Subsidiary's activities were determined not to be of the type described in the safe harbor (which is not expected), then the activities of the Subsidiary may constitute a U.S. trade or business, or be taxed as such.

In general, a foreign corporation, such as the Subsidiary, that does not conduct a U.S. trade or business is nonetheless subject to tax at a flat rate of 30 percent (or lower tax treaty rate), generally payable through withholding, on the gross amount of certain U.S.-source income that is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, subject to certain exemptions, including among others, exemptions for capital gains, portfolio interest and income from notional principal contracts. It is not anticipated that the Subsidiary will be subject to material amounts of U.S. withholding tax on its portfolio investments. The Subsidiary intends to properly certify its status as a non-U.S. person to each custodian and withholding agent to avoid U.S. backup withholding requirements discussed below. Additionally, the Subsidiary intends to qualify as a “participating FFI” or otherwise qualify for an exemption under Chapter 4 of the Code to avoid U.S. withholding tax under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act as such terms are described below under the heading, “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”).”

**Taxation of Fund Distributions.** The Fund anticipates distributing substantially all of its investment company taxable income and net capital gain for each taxable year. Distributions by the Fund will be treated in the manner described regardless of whether such distributions are paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares of the Fund (or of another Fund). The Fund will send you information annually as to the federal income tax consequences of distributions made (or deemed made) during the year.

**Distributions of ordinary income.** The Fund receives income generally in the form of dividends and/or interest on its investments. The Fund may also recognize ordinary income from other sources, including, but not limited to, certain gains on foreign currency-related transactions. This income, less expenses incurred in the operation of the Fund,
constitutes the Fund's net investment income from which dividends may be paid to you. If you are a taxable investor, distributions of net investment income generally are taxable as ordinary income to the extent of the Fund's earnings and profits. In the case of a Fund whose strategy includes investing in stocks of corporations, a portion of the income dividends paid to you may be qualified dividends eligible to be taxed at reduced rates.

**Capital gain dividends.** Taxes on distributions of capital gains are determined by how long the Fund owned the investments that generated them, rather than how long a shareholder has owned his or her shares. In general, the Fund will recognize long-term capital gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of assets it has owned for more than one year, and short-term capital gain or loss on investments it has owned for one year or less. Distributions of net capital gain (the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss) that are properly reported by the Fund to shareholders as capital gain dividends generally will be taxable to a shareholder receiving such distributions as long-term capital gain. Long-term capital gain rates applicable to individuals are 0%, 15%, 20% or 25% depending on the nature of the capital gain and the individual’s taxable income. Distributions of net short-term capital gains for a taxable year in excess of net long-term capital losses for such taxable year generally will be taxable to a shareholder receiving such distributions as ordinary income.

**Qualified dividend income for individuals.** Ordinary income dividends reported by the Fund to shareholders as derived from qualified dividend income will be taxed in the hands of individuals and other noncorporate shareholders at the rates applicable to long-term capital gain. Qualified dividend income means dividends paid to the Fund (a) by domestic corporations, (b) by foreign corporations that are either (i) incorporated in a possession of the United States, or (ii) are eligible for benefits under certain income tax treaties with the United States that include an exchange of information program, or (c) with respect to stock of a foreign corporation that is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. Both the Fund and the investor must meet certain holding period requirements to qualify Fund dividends for this treatment. Income derived from investments in derivatives, fixed-income securities, U.S. REITs, PFICs, CFCs (such as the Subsidiary; see “Rational/Resolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund—Investments in Commodities.”) and income received “in lieu of” dividends in a securities lending transaction generally is not eligible for treatment as qualified dividend income. If the qualifying dividend income received by the Fund is equal to 95% (or a greater percentage) of the Fund’s gross income (exclusive of net capital gain) in any taxable year, all of the ordinary income dividends paid by the Fund will be qualifying dividend income.

**Qualified REIT dividends.** Under 2017 legislation commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“TCJA”) “qualified REIT dividends” (i.e., ordinary REIT dividends other than capital gain dividends and portions of REIT dividends designated as qualified dividend income) are treated as eligible for a 20% deduction by noncorporate taxpayers. This deduction, if allowed in full, equates to a maximum effective tax rate of 29.6% (37% top rate applied to income after 20% deduction). Proposed regulations issued by the IRS, which can be relied upon currently, enable the Fund to pass through the special character of “qualified REIT dividends” to a shareholder, provided both the Fund and a shareholder meet certain holding period requirements with respect to their shares. A noncorporate shareholder receiving such dividends would treat them as eligible for the 20% deduction, provided the RIC shares were held by the shareholder for more than 45 days during the 91-day period beginning on the date that is 45 days before the date on which the shares become ex-dividend with respect to such dividend. The amount of a RIC’s dividends eligible for the 20% deduction for a taxable year is limited to the excess of the RIC’s qualified REIT dividends for the taxable year over allocable expenses.

**Corporate dividends-received deduction.** Ordinary income dividends reported by the Fund to shareholders as derived from qualified dividends from domestic corporations will qualify for the 50% dividends-received deduction generally available to corporations. The availability of the dividends-received deduction is subject to certain holding period and debt financing restrictions imposed under the Code on the corporation claiming the deduction. Income derived by the Fund from investments in derivatives, fixed-income and foreign securities generally is not eligible for this treatment.

**Return of capital distributions.** Distributions by the Fund that are not paid from earnings and profits will be treated as a return of capital to the extent of (and in reduction of) the shareholder’s tax basis in his shares; any excess will be treated as gain from the sale of his shares. Thus, the portion of a distribution that constitutes a return of capital will decrease the shareholder’s tax basis in his Fund shares (but not below zero), and will result in an increase in the amount of gain (or decrease in the amount of loss) that will be recognized by the shareholder for tax purposes on the
later sale of such Fund shares. Return of capital distributions can occur for a number of reasons including, among others, the Fund overestimates the income to be received from certain investments such as those classified as partnerships or equity REITs. See "Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions — Investments in U.S. REITs.”

**Impact of realized but undistributed income and gains, and net unrealized appreciation of portfolio securities.** At the time of your purchase of shares, the Fund's net asset value may reflect undistributed income, undistributed capital gains, or net unrealized appreciation of portfolio securities held by the Fund. A subsequent distribution to you of such amounts, although constituting a return of your investment, would be taxable and would be taxed as either ordinary income (some portion of which may be taxed as qualified dividend income) or capital gain unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account. The Fund may be able to reduce the amount of such distributions by utilizing its capital loss carryovers, if any.

**Pass-through of foreign tax credits.** If more than 50% of the value of the Fund's total assets at the end of a fiscal year is invested in foreign securities, or if the Fund is a qualified fund of funds (i.e., a fund at least 50 percent of the value of the total assets of which, at the close of each quarter of the taxable year, is represented by interests in other RICs), the Fund may elect to "pass-through" to the Fund's shareholders the amount of foreign income tax paid by the Fund (the Foreign Tax Election) in lieu of deducting such amount in determining its investment company taxable income. Pursuant to the Foreign Tax Election, shareholders will be required (i) to include in gross income, even though not actually received, their respective pro-rata shares of the foreign income tax paid by the Fund that are attributable to any distributions they receive; and (ii) either to deduct their pro-rata share of foreign tax in computing their taxable income or to use it (subject to various Code limitations) as a foreign tax credit against federal income tax (but not both). No deduction for foreign tax may be claimed by a noncorporate shareholder who does not itemize deductions or who is subject to the alternative minimum tax. Shareholders may be unable to claim a credit for the full amount of their proportionate shares of the foreign income tax paid by the Fund due to certain limitations that may apply. The Fund reserves the right not to pass-through to its shareholders the amount of foreign income taxes paid by the Fund. Additionally, any foreign tax withheld on payments made "in lieu of" dividends or interest will not qualify for the pass-through of foreign tax credits to shareholders. See “Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions - Securities lending" below.

**Tax credit bonds.** If the Fund holds, directly or indirectly, one or more "tax credit bonds" (including build America bonds, clean renewable energy bonds and qualified tax credit bonds) on one or more applicable dates during a taxable year, the Fund may elect to permit its shareholders to claim a tax credit on their income tax returns equal to each shareholder's proportionate share of tax credits from the applicable bonds that otherwise would be allowed to the Fund. In such a case, shareholders must include in gross income (as interest) their proportionate share of the income attributable to their proportionate share of those offsetting tax credits. A shareholder's ability to claim a tax credit associated with one or more tax credit bonds may be subject to certain limitations imposed by the Code. (Under the TCJA, build America bonds, clean renewable energy bonds and certain other qualified bonds may no longer be issued after December 31, 2017.) Even if the Fund is eligible to pass-through tax credits to shareholders, the Fund may choose not to do so.

**U.S. Government interest.** Income earned on certain U.S. Government obligations is exempt from state and local personal income taxes if earned directly by you. States also grant tax-free status to dividends paid to you from interest earned on direct obligations of the U.S. Government, subject in some states to minimum investment or reporting requirements that must be met by the Fund. Income on investments by the Fund in certain other obligations, such as repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. Government obligations, commercial paper and federal agency-backed obligations (e.g., GNMA or FNMA obligations), generally does not qualify for tax-free treatment. The rules on exclusion of this income are different for corporations. If the Fund is a fund of funds, see "Taxation of the Fund — Asset allocation funds.”

**Dividends declared in December and paid in January.** Ordinarily, shareholders are required to take distributions by the Fund into account in the year in which the distributions are made. However, dividends declared in October, November or December of any year and payable to shareholders of record on a specified date in such a month will be deemed to have been received by the shareholders (and made by the Fund) on December 31 of such calendar year if such dividends are actually paid in January of the following year. Shareholders will be advised annually as to the U.S. federal income tax consequences of distributions made (or deemed made) during the year in accordance with the guidance that has been provided by the IRS.
Medicare tax. A 3.8% Medicare tax is imposed on net investment income earned by certain individuals, estates and trusts. "Net investment income," for these purposes, means investment income, including ordinary dividends and capital gain distributions received from the Fund and net gains from redemptions or other taxable dispositions of Fund shares, reduced by the deductions properly allocable to such income. In the case of an individual, the tax will be imposed on the lesser of (1) the shareholder’s net investment income or (2) the amount by which the shareholder’s modified adjusted gross income exceeds $250,000 (if the shareholder is married and filing jointly or a surviving spouse), $125,000 (if the shareholder is married and filing separately) or $200,000 (in any other case). This Medicare tax, if applicable, is reported by you on, and paid with, your federal income tax return.

Sale or Redemption of Fund Shares. A shareholder will recognize gain or loss on the sale or redemption of shares of the Fund in an amount equal to the difference between the proceeds of the sale or redemption and the shareholder’s adjusted tax basis in the shares. If you owned your shares as a capital asset, any gain or loss that you realize will be considered capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the shares were held for longer than one year. Capital losses in any year are deductible only to the extent of capital gains plus, in the case of a noncorporate taxpayer, $3,000 of ordinary income.

Tax basis information. The Fund is required to report to you and the IRS annually on Form 1099-B the cost basis of shares purchased or acquired on or after January 1, 2012 where the cost basis of the shares is known by the Fund (referred to as "covered shares") and which are disposed of after that date. However, cost basis reporting is not required for certain shareholders, including shareholders investing in the Fund through a tax-advantaged retirement account, such as a 401(k) plan or an individual retirement account. When required to report cost basis, the Fund will calculate it using the Fund’s default method of average cost, unless you instruct the Fund to use a different calculation method. In general, average cost is the total cost basis of all your shares in an account divided by the total number of shares in the account. To determine whether short-term or long-term capital gains taxes apply, the IRS presumes you redeem your oldest shares first.

The IRS permits the use of several methods to determine the cost basis of mutual fund shares. The method used will determine which specific shares are deemed to be sold when there are multiple purchases on different dates at differing share prices, and the entire position is not sold at one time. The Fund does not recommend any particular method of determining cost basis, and the use of other methods may result in more favorable tax consequences for some shareholders. It is important that you consult with your tax advisor to determine which method is best for you and then notify the Fund if you intend to utilize a method other than average cost for covered shares.

The Fund will compute and report the cost basis of your Fund shares sold or exchanged by taking into account all of the applicable adjustments to cost basis and holding periods as required by the Code and Treasury regulations for purposes of reporting these amounts to you and the IRS. However, the Fund is not required to, and in many cases the Fund does not possess the information to, take all possible basis, holding period or other adjustments into account in reporting cost basis information to you. Therefore, shareholders should carefully review the cost basis information provided by the Fund. If you hold your Fund shares through a broker (or other nominee), please contact that broker (nominee) with respect to the reporting of cost basis and available elections for your account.

Wash sale rule. All or a portion of any loss so recognized may be deferred under the wash sale rules if the shareholder purchases other shares of the Fund within 30 days before or after the sale or redemption.

Sales at a loss within six months of purchase. Any capital loss arising from the sale or redemption of shares held for six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received on such shares.

Deferral of basis. If a shareholder (a) incurs a sales load in acquiring shares of the Fund, (b) disposes of such shares less than 91 days after they are acquired, and (c) subsequently acquires shares of the Fund or another Fund by January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the disposition of the original shares occurred at a reduced sales load pursuant to a right to reinvest at such reduced sales load acquired in connection with the acquisition of the shares disposed of, then the sales load on the shares disposed of (to the extent of the reduction in the sales load on the shares subsequently acquired) shall not be taken into account in determining gain or loss on the shares disposed of, but shall be treated as incurred on the acquisition of the shares subsequently acquired. The wash sale rules may also limit the amount of loss that may be taken into account on disposition after such adjustment.
Conversion of shares of the Fund into other shares of the same Fund. The conversion of shares of one class of the Fund into shares of another class of the same Fund is not taxable for federal income tax purposes and no gain or loss will be reported on the transaction. This is true whether the conversion occurs automatically pursuant to the terms of the class or is initiated by the shareholder. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the state and local tax consequences of a conversion of shares.

Exchange of shares of the Fund for shares of another Fund. The exchange of shares in one Fund for shares of another Fund is taxable for federal income tax purposes and the exchange will be reported as a taxable sale. An exchange occurs when the purchase of shares of a Fund is made using the proceeds from a redemption of shares of another Fund and is effected on the same day as the redemption. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the state and local tax consequences of an exchange of shares.

Reportable transactions. Under Treasury regulations, if a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to the Fund's shares of $2 million or more for an individual shareholder or $10 million or more for a corporate shareholder (or certain greater amounts over a combination of years), the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions. Set forth below is a general description of the tax treatment of certain types of securities, investment techniques and transactions that may apply to a fund. This section should be read in conjunction with the discussion under "Description of the Funds and their Investments and Risks — Investment Strategies and Risks" for a detailed description of the various types of securities and investment techniques that apply to the Fund.

In general. In general, gain or loss recognized by a fund on the sale or other disposition of portfolio investments will be a capital gain or loss. Such capital gain and loss may be long-term or short-term depending, in general, upon the length of time a particular investment position is maintained and, in some cases, upon the nature of the transaction. Property held for more than one year generally will be eligible for long-term capital gain or loss treatment. The application of certain rules described below may serve to alter the manner in which the holding period for a security is determined or may otherwise affect the characterization as long-term or short-term, and also the timing of the realization and/or character, of certain gains or losses.

Certain fixed-income investments. Gain recognized on the disposition of a debt obligation purchased by a fund at a market discount (generally, at a price less than its principal amount) will be treated as ordinary income to the extent of the portion of the market discount that accrued during the period of time the fund held the debt obligation unless the fund made a current inclusion election to accrue market discount into income as it accrues. If a fund purchases a debt obligation (such as a zero-coupon security or pay-in-kind security) that was originally issued at a discount, the fund generally is required to include in gross income each year the portion of the original issue discount that accrues during such year. Therefore, a fund's investment in such securities may cause the fund to recognize income and make distributions to shareholders before it receives any cash payments on the securities. To generate cash to satisfy those distribution requirements, a fund may have to sell portfolio securities that it otherwise might have continued to hold or to use cash flows from other sources such as the sale of fund shares.

Investments in debt obligations that are at risk of or in default present tax issues for a fund. Tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as whether and to what extent a fund should recognize market discount on a debt obligation, when a fund may cease to accrue interest, original issue discount or market discount, when and to what extent a fund may take deductions for bad debts or worthless securities and how a fund should allocate payments received on obligations in default between principal and income. These and other related issues will be addressed by a fund in order to ensure that it distributes sufficient income to preserve its status as a regulated investment company.

Options, futures, forward contracts, swap agreements and hedging transactions. In general, option premiums received by a fund are not immediately included in the income of the fund. Instead, the premiums are recognized when the option contract expires, the option is exercised by the holder, or the fund transfers or otherwise terminates
the option (e.g., through a closing transaction). If an option written by a fund is exercised and the fund sells or delivers the underlying stock, the fund generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to (a) the sum of the strike price and the option premium received by the fund minus (b) the fund's basis in the stock. Such gain or loss generally will be short-term or long-term depending upon the holding period of the underlying stock. If securities are purchased by a fund pursuant to the exercise of a put option written by it, the fund generally will subtract the premium received from its cost basis in the securities purchased. The gain or loss with respect to any termination of a fund's obligation under an option other than through the exercise of the option and related sale or delivery of the underlying stock generally will be short-term gain or loss depending on whether the premium income received by the fund is greater or less than the amount paid by the fund (if any) in terminating the transaction. Thus, for example, if an option written by a fund expires unexercised, the fund generally will recognize short-term gain equal to the premium received.

The tax treatment of certain futures contracts entered into by a fund as well as listed non-equity options written or purchased by the fund on U.S. exchanges (including options on futures contracts, broad-based equity indices and debt securities) may be governed by section 1256 of the Code (section 1256 contracts). Gains or losses on section 1256 contracts generally are considered 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gains or losses (60/40), although certain foreign currency gains and losses from such contracts may be treated as ordinary in character. Also, any section 1256 contracts held by a fund at the end of each taxable year (and, for purposes of the 4% excise tax, on certain other dates as prescribed under the Code) are “marked-to-market” with the result that unrealized gains or losses are treated as though they were realized and the resulting gain or loss is treated as ordinary or 60/40 gain or loss, as applicable. Section 1256 contracts do not include any interest rate swap, currency swap, basis swap, interest rate cap, interest rate floor, commodity swap, equity swap, equity index swap, credit default swap, or similar agreement.

In addition to the special rules described above in respect of options and futures transactions, a fund's transactions in other derivative instruments (including options, forward contracts and swap agreements) as well as its other hedging, short sale, or similar transactions, may be subject to one or more special tax rules (including the constructive sale, notional principal contract, straddle, wash sale and short sale rules). These rules may affect whether gains and losses recognized by a fund are treated as ordinary or capital or as short-term or long-term, accelerate the recognition of income or gains to the fund, defer losses to the fund, and cause adjustments in the holding periods of the fund's securities. These rules, therefore, could affect the amount, timing and/or character of distributions to shareholders. Moreover, because the tax rules applicable to derivative financial instruments are in some cases uncertain under current law, an adverse determination or future guidance by the IRS with respect to these rules (which determination or guidance could be retroactive) may affect whether a fund has made sufficient distributions and otherwise satisfied the relevant requirements to maintain its qualification as a regulated investment company and avoid a fund-level tax.

Certain of a fund's investments in derivatives and foreign currency-denominated instruments, and the fund's transactions in foreign currencies and hedging activities, may produce a difference between its book income and its taxable income. If a fund's book income is less than the sum of its taxable income and net tax-exempt income (if any), the fund could be required to make distributions exceeding book income to qualify as a regulated investment company. If a fund's book income exceeds the sum of its taxable income and net tax-exempt income (if any), the distribution of any such excess will be treated as (i) a dividend to the extent of the fund's remaining earnings and profits (including current earnings and profits arising from tax-exempt income, reduced by related deductions), (ii) thereafter, as a return of capital to the extent of the recipient's basis in the shares, and (iii) thereafter, as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset.

**Foreign currency transactions.** A fund's transactions in foreign currencies, foreign currency-denominated debt obligations and certain foreign currency options, futures contracts and forward contracts (and similar instruments) may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned. This treatment could increase or decrease a fund's ordinary income distributions to you, and may cause some or all of the fund's previously distributed income to be classified as a return of capital. In certain cases, a fund may make an election to treat such gain or loss as capital.

**PFIC investments.** A fund may invest in securities of foreign companies that may be classified under the Code as PFICs. In general, a foreign company is classified as a PFIC if at least one-half of its assets constitute investment-type assets or 75% or more of its gross income is investment-type income. When investing in PFIC securities, a fund
intends to mark-to-market these securities under certain provisions of the Code and recognize any unrealized gains as ordinary income at the end of the fund's fiscal and excise tax years. Deductions for losses are allowable only to the extent of any current or previously recognized gains. These gains (reduced by allowable losses) are treated as ordinary income that a fund is required to distribute, even though it has not sold or received dividends from these securities. You should also be aware that the designation of a foreign security as a PFIC will cause its income dividends to fall outside of the definition of qualified foreign corporation dividends. These dividends generally will not qualify for the reduced rate of taxation on qualified dividends when distributed to you by a fund. Foreign companies are not required to identify themselves as PFICs. Due to various complexities in identifying PFICs, a fund can give no assurances that it will be able to identify portfolio securities in foreign corporations that are PFICs in time for the fund to make a mark-to-market election. If a fund is unable to identify an investment as a PFIC and thus does not make a mark-to-market election, the fund may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any "excess distribution" or gain from the disposition of such shares even if such income is distributed as a taxable dividend by the fund to its shareholders. Additional charges in the nature of interest may be imposed on a fund in respect of deferred taxes arising from such distributions or gains. Also, see "Rational/Resolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund—Investments in Commodities" with respect to investment in the Subsidiary.

**Investments in non-U.S. REITs.** While non-U.S. REITs often use complex acquisition structures that seek to minimize taxation in the source country, an investment by a fund in a non-U.S. REIT may subject the fund, directly or indirectly, to corporate taxes, withholding taxes, transfer taxes and other indirect taxes in the country in which the real estate acquired by the non-U.S. REIT is located. The fund's pro rata share of any such taxes will reduce the fund's return on its investment. A fund's investment in a non-U.S. REIT may be considered an investment in a PFIC, as discussed above in "Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions — PFIC investments." Additionally, foreign withholding taxes on distributions from the non-U.S. REIT may be reduced or eliminated under certain tax treaties, as discussed above in "Taxation of the Fund — Foreign income tax." Also, the fund in certain limited circumstances may be required to file an income tax return in the source country and pay tax on any gain realized from its investment in the non-U.S. REIT under rules similar to those in the United States which tax foreign persons on gain realized from dispositions of interests in U.S. real estate.

**Investments in U.S. REITs.** A U.S. REIT is not subject to federal income tax on the income and gains it distributes to shareholders. Dividends paid by a U.S. REIT, other than capital gain distributions, will be taxable as ordinary income up to the amount of the U.S. REIT's current and accumulated earnings and profits. Capital gain dividends paid by a U.S. REIT to a fund will be treated as long-term capital gains by the fund and, in turn, may be distributed by the fund to its shareholders as a capital gain distribution. Because of certain noncash expenses, such as property depreciation, an equity U.S. REIT's cash flow may exceed its taxable income. The equity U.S. REIT, and in turn a fund, may distribute this excess cash to shareholders in the form of a return of capital distribution. However, if a U.S. REIT is operated in a manner that fails to qualify as a REIT, an investment in the U.S. REIT would become subject to double taxation, meaning the taxable income of the U.S. REIT would be subject to federal income tax at the corporate income tax rate without any deduction for dividends paid to shareholders and the dividends would be taxable to shareholders as ordinary income (or possibly as qualified dividend income) to the extent of the U.S. REIT's current and accumulated earnings and profits. Also, see "Tax Treatment of Portfolio Transactions — Investment in taxable mortgage pools (excess inclusion income)" and "Non-U.S. Investors — Investments in U.S. Real Property" with respect to certain other tax aspects of investing in U.S. REITs.

**Investment in taxable mortgage pools (excess inclusion income).** Under a Notice issued by the IRS, the Code and Treasury regulations to be issued, a portion of a fund's income from a U.S. REIT that is attributable to the REIT's residual interest in a real estate mortgage investment conduit (REMIC) or equity interests in a "taxable mortgage pool" (referred to in the Code as an excess inclusion) will be subject to federal income tax in all events. The excess inclusion income of a regulated investment company, such as a fund, will be allocated to shareholders of the regulated investment company in proportion to the dividends received by such shareholders, with the same consequences as if the shareholders held the related REMIC residual interest or, if applicable, taxable mortgage pool directly. In general, excess inclusion income allocated to shareholders (i) cannot be offset by net operating losses (subject to a limited exception for certain thrift institutions), (ii) will constitute unrelated business taxable income (UBTI) to entities (including qualified pension plans, individual retirement accounts, 401(k) plans, Keogh plans or other tax-exempt entities) subject to tax on UBTI, thereby potentially requiring such an entity that is allocated excess inclusion income, and otherwise might not be required to file a tax return, to file a tax return and pay tax on
such income, and (iii) in the case of a foreign stockholder, will not qualify for any reduction in U.S. federal withholding tax. In addition, if at any time during any taxable year a "disqualified organization" (which generally includes certain cooperatives, governmental entities, and tax- exempt organizations not subject to UBTI) is a record holder of a share in a regulated investment company, then the regulated investment company will be subject to a tax equal to that portion of its excess inclusion income for the taxable year that is allocable to the disqualified organization, multiplied by the corporate income tax rate. The Notice imposes certain reporting requirements upon regulated investment companies that have excess inclusion income. There can be no assurance that a fund will not allocate to shareholders excess inclusion income.

These rules are potentially applicable to a fund with respect to any income it receives from the equity interests of certain mortgage pooling vehicles, either directly or, as is more likely, through an investment in a U.S. REIT. It is unlikely that these rules will apply to a fund that has a non-REIT strategy.

Investments in partnerships and QPTPs. For purposes of the Income Requirement, income derived by a fund from a partnership that is not a QPTP will be treated as qualifying income only to the extent such income is attributable to items of income of the partnership that would be qualifying income if realized directly by the fund. While the rules are not entirely clear with respect to a fund investing in a partnership outside a master-feeder structure, for purposes of testing whether a fund satisfies the Asset Diversification Test, the fund generally is treated as owning a pro rata share of the underlying assets of a partnership. See "Taxation of the Fund — Qualification as a regulated investment company." In contrast, different rules apply to a partnership that is a QPTP. A QPTP is a partnership (a) the interests in which are traded on an established securities market, (b) that is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, and (c) that derives less than 90% of its income from sources that satisfy the Income Requirement (e.g., because it invests in commodities). All of the net income derived by a fund from an interest in a QPTP will be treated as qualifying income but the fund may not invest more than 25% of its total assets in one or more QPTPs. However, there can be no assurance that a partnership classified as a QPTP in one year will qualify as a QPTP in the next year. Any such failure to annually qualify as a QPTP might, in turn, cause a fund to fail to qualify as a regulated investment company. Although, in general, the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a fund with respect to items attributable to an interest in a QPTP. Fund investments in partnerships, including in QPTPs, may result in the fund being subject to state, local or foreign income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

If an MLP is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes (whether or not a QPTP), all or portion of the dividends received by a fund from the MLP likely will be treated as a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes because of accelerated deductions available with respect to the activities of such MLPs. Further, because of these accelerated deductions, on the disposition of interests in such an MLP, a fund likely will realize taxable income in excess of economic gain with respect to those MLP interests (or if the fund does not dispose of the MLP, the fund could realize taxable income in excess of cash flow with respect to the MLP in a later period), and the fund must take such income into account in determining whether the fund has satisfied its Distribution Requirement. A fund may have to borrow or liquidate securities to satisfy its Distribution Requirement and to meet its redemption requests, even though investment considerations might otherwise make it undesirable for the fund to sell securities or borrow money at such time. In addition, any gain recognized, either upon the sale of a fund’s MLP interest or sale by the MLP of property held by it, including in excess of economic gain thereon, treated as so-called “recapture income,” will be treated as ordinary income. Therefore, to the extent a fund invests in MLPs, fund shareholders might receive greater amounts of distributions from the fund taxable as ordinary income than they otherwise would in the absence of such MLP investments.

Although MLPs are generally expected to be treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, some MLPs may be treated as PFICs or “regular” corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The treatment of particular MLPs for U.S. federal income tax purposes will affect the extent to which a fund can invest in MLPs and will impact the amount, character, and timing of income recognized by the Fund.

Investments in commodities — structured notes, corporate subsidiary and certain ETFs. Gains from the disposition of commodities, including precious metals, will neither be considered qualifying income for purposes of satisfying the Income Requirement nor qualifying assets for purposes of satisfying the Asset Diversification Test. See "Taxation of the Fund — Qualification as a regulated investment company." Also, the IRS has issued a revenue ruling which holds that income derived from commodity- linked swaps is not qualifying income for purposes of the
Income Requirement. In a subsequent revenue ruling, as well as in a number of follow-on private letter rulings (upon which only the fund that received the private letter ruling may rely), the IRS provides that income from certain alternative investments which create commodity exposure, such as certain commodity-linked or structured notes or a corporate subsidiary (such as the Subsidiary) that invests in commodities, may be considered qualifying income under the Code. In September 2016, the IRS announced that it will no longer issue private letter rulings on questions relating to the treatment of a corporation as a RIC that require a determination of whether a financial instrument or position, such as a commodity-linked or structured note, is a security under section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act. (A financial instrument or position that constitutes a security under section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act generates qualifying income for a corporation taxed as a regulated investment company.) This caused the IRS to revoke the portion of any rulings that required such a determination, some of which were revoked retroactively and others of which were revoked prospectively as of a date agreed upon with the IRS. In addition, a RIC may gain exposure to commodities through investment in a QTP, such as an exchange-traded fund or ETF that is classified as a partnership and which invests in commodities, or through investment in a wholly-owned subsidiary that is treated as a controlled foreign corporation for federal income tax purposes. Applicable regulations treat “Subpart F” income (defined in Section 951 of the Code to include passive income such as income from commodity-linked derivatives) as qualifying income, even if a foreign corporation, such as a Subsidiary, does not make a distribution of such income. If a distribution is made, such income will be treated as a dividend by the Fund to the extent that, under applicable provisions of the Code, there is a distribution out of the earnings and profits of the foreign corporation attributable to the distribution. The Fund anticipates that its respective Subsidiary will distribute the “Subpart F” income earned by such Subsidiary each year, which a Fund will treat as dividend income to the extent attributable to the earnings and profits of the foreign corporation and, therefore, as qualifying income to the Fund. Accordingly, the extent to which a fund directly invests in commodities or commodity-linked derivatives may be limited by the Income Requirement and the Asset Diversification Test, which the fund must continue to satisfy to maintain its status as a regulated investment company. A fund also may be limited in its ability to sell its investments in commodities, commodity-linked derivatives, and certain ETFs or be forced to sell other investments to generate income due to the Income Requirement. If a fund does not appropriately limit such investments or if such investments (or the income earned on such investments) were to be recharacterized for U.S. tax purposes, the fund could fail to qualify as a regulated investment company. In lieu of potential disqualification, a fund is permitted to pay a tax for certain failures to satisfy the Asset Diversification Test or Income Requirement, which, in general, are limited to those due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect. Also see "Rational/Resolve Adaptive Asset Allocation Fund and Rational/NuWave Enhanced Market Opportunity Fund— Investments in Commodities" with respect to investments in the Subsidiary.

Securities lending. While securities are loaned out by a fund, the fund generally will receive from the borrower amounts equal to any dividends or interest paid on the borrowed securities. For federal income tax purposes, payments made "in lieu of" dividends are not considered dividend income. These distributions will neither qualify for the reduced rate of taxation for individuals on qualified dividends nor the 50% dividends-received deduction for corporations. Also, any foreign tax withheld on payments made "in lieu of" dividends or interest will not qualify for the pass-through of foreign tax credits to shareholders. Additionally, in the case of a fund with a strategy of investing in tax-exempt securities, any payments made "in lieu of" tax-exempt interest will be considered taxable income to the fund, and thus, to the investors, even though such interest may be tax-exempt when paid to the borrower.

Investments in convertible securities. Convertible debt is ordinarily treated as a "single property" consisting of a pure debt interest until conversion, after which the investment becomes an equity interest. If the security is issued at a premium (i.e., for cash in excess of the face amount payable on retirement), the creditor-holder may amortize the premium over the life of the bond. If the security is issued for cash at a price below its face amount, the creditor-holder must accrue original issue discount in income over the life of the debt. The creditor-holder's exercise of the conversion privilege is treated as a nontaxable event. Mandatory convertible debt (e.g., an exchange-traded note or ETN issued in the form of an unsecured obligation that pays a return based on the performance of a specified market index, exchange currency, or commodity) is often, but not always, treated as a contract to buy or sell the reference property rather than debt. Similarly, convertible preferred stock with a mandatory conversion feature is ordinarily, but not always, treated as equity rather than debt. Dividends received generally are qualified dividend income and eligible for the corporate dividends-received deduction. In general, conversion of preferred stock for common stock of the same corporation is tax-free. Conversion of preferred stock for cash is a taxable redemption. Any redemption premium for preferred stock that is redeemable by the issuing company might be required to be amortized under
original issue discount principles. A change in the conversion ratio or conversion price of a convertible security on account of a dividend paid to the issuer’s other shareholders may result in a deemed distribution of stock to the holders of the convertible security equal to the value of their increased interest in the equity of the issuer. Thus, an increase in the conversion ratio of a convertible security can be treated as a taxable distribution of stock to a holder of the convertible security (without a corresponding receipt of cash by the holder) before the holder has converted the security.

**Tax Certification and Backup Withholding.** Tax certification and backup withholding tax laws may require that you certify your tax information when you become an investor in the Fund. For U.S. citizens and resident aliens, this certification is made on IRS Form W-9. Under these laws, the Fund must withhold a portion of your taxable distributions and sales proceeds unless you:

- provide your correct Social Security or taxpayer identification number,
- certify that this number is correct,
- certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, and
- certify that you are a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien).

The Fund also must withhold if the IRS instructs it to do so. When withholding is required, the amount will be 24% of any distributions or proceeds paid. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld may be credited against the shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the appropriate information is furnished to the IRS. Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding and information reporting.

Non-U.S. investors have special U.S. tax certification requirements. See "Non-U.S. Investors – U.S. tax certification rules."

**Non-U.S. Investors.** Non-U.S. investors (shareholders who, as to the U.S., are nonresident alien individuals, foreign trusts or estates, foreign corporations, or foreign partnerships) may be subject to U.S. withholding and estate tax and are subject to special U.S. tax certification requirements. Non-U.S. investors should consult their tax advisors about the applicability of U.S. tax withholding and the use of the appropriate forms to certify their status.

In general. The U.S. imposes a flat 30% withholding tax (or a withholding tax at a lower treaty rate) on U.S. source dividends, including on income dividends paid to you by the Fund, subject to certain exemptions described below. However, notwithstanding such exemptions from U.S. withholding at the source, any dividends and distributions of income and capital gains, including the proceeds from the sale of your Fund shares, will be subject to backup withholding at a rate of 24% if you fail to properly certify that you are not a U.S. person.

**Capital gain dividends.** In general, capital gain dividends reported by the Fund to shareholders as paid from its net long-term capital gains, other than long-term capital gains realized on disposition of U.S. real property interests (see the discussion below), are not subject to U.S. withholding tax unless you are a nonresident alien individual present in the U.S. for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year.

**Interest-related dividends and short-term capital gain dividends.** Generally, dividends reported by the Fund to shareholders as interest-related dividends and paid from its qualified net interest income from U.S. sources are not subject to U.S. withholding tax. “Qualified interest income” includes, in general, U.S. source (1) bank deposit interest, (2) short-term original discount, (3) interest (including original issue discount, market discount, or acquisition discount) on an obligation that is in registered form, unless it is earned on an obligation issued by a corporation or partnership in which the Fund is a 10-percent shareholder or is contingent interest, and (4) any interest-related dividend from another regulated investment company. Similarly, short-term capital gain dividends reported by the Fund to shareholders as paid from its net short-term capital gains, other than short-term capital gains realized on the disposition of certain U.S. real property interests (see the discussion below), are not subject to U.S. withholding tax unless you were a nonresident alien individual present in the U.S. for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year. The Fund reserves the right to not report interest-related dividends or short-term capital gain dividends. Additionally, the Fund’s reporting of interest-related dividends or short-term capital gain dividends may not be passed through to shareholders by intermediaries who have assumed tax reporting responsibilities for this income in managed or omnibus accounts due to systems limitations or
Net investment income from dividends on stock and foreign source interest income continue to be subject to withholding tax. Ordinary dividends paid by the Fund to non-U.S. investors on the income earned on portfolio investments in (i) the stock of domestic and foreign corporations and (ii) the debt of foreign issuers continue to be subject to U.S. withholding tax.

Income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. If the income from the Fund is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business carried on by a foreign shareholder, then ordinary income dividends, capital gain dividends and any gains realized upon the sale or redemption of shares of the Fund will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. citizens or domestic corporations and require the filing of a nonresident U.S. income tax return.

Investment in U.S. real property. The Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 (“FIRPTA”) makes non-U.S. persons subject to U.S. tax on the disposition of a U.S. real property interest (“USRPI”) as if he or she were a U.S. person. Such gain is sometimes referred to as FIRPTA gain. The Fund may invest in equity securities of corporations that invest in USRPI, including U.S. REITs, which may trigger FIRPTA gain to the Fund’s non-U.S. shareholders.

The Code provides a look-through rule for distributions of FIRPTA gain when a RIC is classified as a qualified investment entity. A RIC will be classified as a qualified investment entity if, in general, 50% or more of the RIC’s assets consist of interests in U.S. REITs and other U.S. real property holding corporations (“USRPHC”). If a RIC is a qualified investment entity and the non-U.S. shareholder owns more than 5% of a class of Fund shares at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of the FIRPTA distribution, the FIRPTA distribution to the non-U.S. shareholder is treated as gain from the disposition of a USRPI, causing the distribution to be subject to U.S. withholding tax at the applicable corporate income tax rate (unless reduced by future regulations), and requiring the non-U.S. shareholder to file a nonresident U.S. income tax return. In addition, even if the non-U.S. shareholder does not own more than 5% of a class of Fund shares, but the Fund is a qualified investment entity, the FIRPTA distribution will be taxable as ordinary dividends (rather than as a capital gain or short-term capital gain dividend) subject to withholding at 30% or lower treaty rate.

Because the Fund expects to invest less than 50% of its assets at all times, directly or indirectly, in U.S. real property interests, the Fund expects that neither gain on the sale or redemption of Fund shares nor Fund dividends and distributions would be subject to FIRPTA reporting and tax withholding.

U.S. estate tax. Transfers by gift of shares of the Fund by a foreign shareholder who is a nonresident alien individual will not be subject to U.S. federal gift tax. An individual who, at the time of death, is a non-U.S. shareholder will nevertheless be subject to U.S. federal estate tax with respect to Fund shares at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. citizens and residents, unless a treaty exemption applies. If a treaty exemption is available, a decedent’s estate may nonetheless need to file a U.S. estate tax return to claim the exemption in order to obtain a U.S. federal transfer certificate. The transfer certificate will identify the property (i.e., Fund shares) as to which the U.S. federal estate tax lien has been released. In the absence of a treaty, there is a $13,000 statutory estate tax credit (equivalent to U.S. situs assets with a value of $60,000). For estates with U.S. situs assets of not more than $60,000, the Fund may accept, in lieu of a transfer certificate, an affidavit from an appropriate individual evidencing that decedent’s U.S. situs assets are below this threshold amount.

U.S. tax certification rules. Special US tax certification requirements may apply to non-U.S. shareholders both to avoid U.S. backup withholding imposed at a rate of 24% and to obtain the benefits of any treaty between the U.S. and the shareholder’s country of residence. In general, if you are a non-U.S. shareholder, you must provide a Form W-8 BEN (or other applicable Form W-8) to establish that you are not a U.S. person, to claim that you are the beneficial owner of the income and, if applicable, to claim a reduced rate of, or exemption from, withholding as a resident of a country with which the U.S. has an income tax treaty. A Form W-8 BEN provided without a U.S. taxpayer identification number will remain in effect for a period beginning on the date signed and ending on the last day of the third succeeding calendar year unless an earlier change of circumstances makes the information on the form incorrect. Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding.
The tax consequences to a non-U.S. shareholder entitled to claim the benefits of an applicable tax treaty may be different from those described herein. Non-US shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in the Fund, including the applicability of foreign tax.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA). Under FATCA, the Fund will be required to withhold a 30% tax on income dividends made by the Fund to certain foreign entities, referred to as foreign financial institutions (FFI) or non-financial foreign entities (NFFE). After December 31, 2018, FATCA withholding also would have applied to certain capital gain distributions, return of capital distributions and the proceeds arising from the sale of Fund shares; however, based on proposed regulations issued by the IR, which can be relied upon currently, such withholding is no longer required unless final regulations provide otherwise (which is not expected). The FATCA withholding tax generally can be avoided: (a) by an FFI, if it reports certain direct and indirect ownership of foreign financial accounts held by U.S. persons with the FFI and (b) by an NFFE, if it: (i) certifies that it has no substantial U.S. persons as owners or (ii) if it does have such owners, reporting information relating to them. The U.S. Treasury has negotiated intergovernmental agreements (IGA) with certain countries and is in various stages of negotiations with a number of other foreign countries with respect to one or more alternative approaches to implement FATCA.

An FFI can avoid FATCA withholding if it is deemed compliant or by becoming a “participating FFI,” which requires the FFI to enter into a U.S. tax compliance agreement with the IRS under section 1471(b) of the Code (FFI agreement) under which it agrees to verify, report and disclose certain of its U.S. account holders and meet certain other specified requirements. The FFI will either report the specified information about the U.S. accounts to the IRS, or, to the government of the FFI’s country of residence (pursuant to the terms and conditions of applicable law and an applicable IGA entered into between the U.S. and the FFI’s country of residence), which will, in turn, report the specified information to the IRS. An FFI that is resident in a country that has entered into an IGA with the U.S. to implement FATCA will be exempt from FATCA withholding provided that the FFI shareholder and the applicable foreign government comply with the terms of such agreement.

An NFFE that is the beneficial owner of a payment from the Fund can avoid the FATCA withholding tax generally by certifying that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or by providing the name, address and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner. The NFFE will report the information to the Fund or other applicable withholding agent, which will, in turn, report the information to the IRS.

Such foreign shareholders also may fall into certain exempt, excepted or deemed compliant categories as established by U.S. Treasury regulations, IGAs, and other guidance regarding FATCA. An FFI or NFFE that invests in the Fund will need to provide the Fund with documentation properly certifying the entity’s status under FATCA in order to avoid FATCA withholding. Non-U.S. investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact of these requirements on their investment in the Fund. The requirements imposed by FATCA are different from, and in addition to, the U.S. tax certification rules to avoid backup withholding described above. Shareholders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of these requirements to their own situation.

U.S. estate tax. Transfers by gift of shares of the Fund by a foreign shareholder who is a nonresident alien individual will not be subject to U.S. federal gift tax. An individual who, at the time of death, is a foreign shareholder will nevertheless be subject to U.S. federal estate tax with respect to shares at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. citizens and residents, unless a treaty exemption applies. If a treaty exemption is available, a decedent's estate may nonetheless need to file a U.S. estate tax return to claim the exemption in order to obtain a U.S. federal transfer certificate. The transfer certificate will identify the property (i.e., Fund shares) as to which the U.S. federal estate tax lien has been released. In the absence of a treaty, there is a $13,000 statutory estate tax credit (equivalent to an estate with assets of $60,000).

Local Tax Considerations. Rules of state and local taxation of ordinary income, qualified dividend income and capital gain dividends may differ from the rules for U.S. federal income taxation described above. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on each shareholder's particular situation.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

From time to time the Trust may advertise the performance of one or more of the Funds. All data is based on past performance and is not intended to indicate future results. Performance of Institutional Shares, as compared to
Class A Shares or Class C Shares, will normally be higher because Class A Shares and Class C Shares are subject to distribution (12b-1) fees.

Generally, the Funds will advertise average annual total returns.

In accordance with SEC guidelines, the average annual total return for each class of Shares is calculated according to the following formula: where \( p \) = a hypothetical initial of $1,000; \( n \) = number of years; and \( ERV \) = ending redeemable value of the hypothetical $1,000 investment after the investment period.

\[
P(1 + T)^n = ERV
\]

In accordance with SEC guidelines, the yield for each class of Shares of an Equity Fund and Strategic Allocation Fund are computed by dividing the net investment income per Share earned during the period by the maximum offering price per Share on the last day of the period, according to the following formula:

\[
\text{Yield} = \frac{a - b}{cd}
\]

Where \( a \) = dividends and interest earned during the period; \( b \) = expenses accrued for the period (net of reimbursements); \( c \) = the average daily number of shares outstanding during the period that were entitled to receive dividends; and \( d \) = the maximum offering price per share on the last day of the period.

In accordance with SEC guidelines, the tax-equivalent yield for each class of the Equity Funds is computed by dividing the portion of the yield that is tax-exempt by 1 minus a stated income tax rate and adding the quotient to that portion, if any, of the yield that is not tax-exempt.
APPENDIX A

INVESTMENT RATINGS

A.M. BEST

LONG-TERM DEBT RATINGS
Investment Grade
Aaa: Exceptional
aa: Very Strong
a: Strong
bbb: Adequate

Non-Investment Grade
Bb: Speculative
b: Very Speculative
ccc, cc, c: Extremely Speculative
d: In Default

SHORT-TERM DEBT RATINGS

Investment Grade
AMB-1+: Strongest
AMB-1: Outstanding
AMB-2: Satisfactory
AMB-3: Adequate

Non-Investment Grade
AMB-4: Speculative
D: In Default

FITCHE

LONG-TERM DEBT RATINGS
Investment grade
AAA: the best quality companies, reliable and stable
AA: quality companies, a bit higher risk than AAA
A: economic situation can affect finance
BBB: medium class companies, which are satisfactory at the moment

Non-investment grade
BB: more prone to changes in the economy
B: financial situation varies noticeably
CCC: currently vulnerable and dependent on favorable economic conditions to meet its commitments
CC: highly vulnerable, very speculative bonds
C: highly vulnerable, perhaps in bankruptcy or in arrears but still continuing to pay out on obligations
D: has defaulted on obligations and Fitch believes that it will generally default on most or all obligations
NR: not publicly rated

SHORT-TERM DEBT RATINGS
Fitch's short-term ratings indicate the potential level of default within a 12-month period.
F1+: best quality grade, indicating exceptionally strong capacity of obligor to meet its financial commitment
F1: best quality grade, indicating strong capacity of obligor to meet its financial commitment
F2: good quality grade with satisfactory capacity of obligor to meet its financial commitment
F3: fair quality grade with adequate capacity of obligor to meet its financial commitment but near term adverse conditions could impact the obligor's commitments
B: of speculative nature and obligor has minimal capacity to meet its commitment and vulnerability to short term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions
C: possibility of default is high and the financial commitment of the obligor are dependent upon sustained, favorable business and economic conditions
D: the obligor is in default as it has failed on its financial commitments.

Fitch also uses intermediate +/- modifiers for each category between AA and CCC (e.g., AA+, AA, AA-, A+, A, A-, BBB+, BBB, BBB-, etc.).

**MOODY’S**

**GLOBAL LONG-TERM RATING SCALE**

**Aaa:** Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.

**Aa:** Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

**A:** Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

**Baa:** Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

**Ba:** Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.

**B:** Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.

**Caa:** Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

**Ca:** Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

**C:** Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

Moody’s appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category. Additionally, a “(hyb)” indicator is appended to all ratings of hybrid securities issued by banks, insurers, finance companies, and securities firms.

Moody’s differentiates structured finance ratings from fundamental ratings (i.e., ratings on nonfinancial corporate, financial institution, and public sector entities) on the global long-term scale by adding (sf ) to all structured finance ratings. The (sf ) indicator was introduced on August 11, 2010 and explained in a special comment entitled, “Moody’s Structured Finance Rating Scale.” The addition of (sf ) to structured finance ratings should eliminate any presumption that such ratings and fundamental ratings at the same letter grade level will behave the same. The (sf ) indicator for structured finance security ratings indicates that otherwise similarly rated structured finance and fundamental securities may have different risk characteristics.

**GLOBAL SHORT-TERM RATING SCALE**

**P-1 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-1:** have a superior ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-2 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-2:** have a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-3 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-3:** have an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.

**NP Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime:** do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

**US MUNICIPAL SHORT-TERM DEBT OBLIGATION RATINGS**

**MIG 1:** This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

**MIG 2:** This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.

**MIG 3:** This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established. SG This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

**STANDARD AND POORS**

**AAA:** An obligation rated ’AAA’ has the highest rating assigned by Standard & Poor’s. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

**AA:** An obligation rated ’AA’ differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.
**A:** An obligation rated 'A' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

**BBB:** An obligation rated 'BBB' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**BB; B; CCC; CC; and C**
Obligations rated ‘BB’, ‘B’, ‘CCC’, ‘CC’, and ‘C’ are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. ‘BB’ indicates the least degree of speculation and ‘C’ the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

**BB:** An obligation rated ‘BB’ is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor’s inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** An obligation rated ‘B’ is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated ‘BB’, but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor’s capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CCC:** An obligation rated ‘CCC’ is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CC**
An obligation rated ‘CC’ is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment.

**C:** A ‘C’ rating is assigned to obligations that are currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, obligations that have payment arrearages allowed by the terms of the documents, or obligations of an issuer that is the subject of a bankruptcy petition or similar action which have not experienced a payment default. Among others, the ‘C’ rating may be assigned to subordinated debt, preferred stock or other obligations on which cash payments have been suspended in accordance with the instrument's terms or when preferred stock is the subject of a distressed exchange offer, whereby some or all of the issue is either repurchased for an amount of cash or replaced by other instruments having a total value that is less than par.

**D:** An obligation rated ‘D’ is in payment default. The ‘D’ rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless Standard & Poor's believes that such payments will be made within five business days, irrespective of any grace period. The ‘D’ rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action if payments on an obligation are jeopardized. An obligation's rating is lowered to ‘D’ upon completion of a distressed exchange offer, whereby some or all of the issue is either repurchased for an amount of cash or replaced by other instruments having a total value that is less than par.

**NR:** This indicates that no rating has been requested, that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that Standard & Poor's does not rate a particular obligation as a matter of policy.

*The ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.*
APPENDIX B
RATIONAL ADVISORS, INC.
PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Pursuant to the recent adoption by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) of Rule 206(4)-6 (17 CFR 275.206(4)-6) and amendments to Rule 204-2 (17 CFR 275.204-2) under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 (the “Act”), it is a fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative act, practice or course of business, within the meaning of Section 206(4) of the Act, for an investment advisor to exercise voting authority with respect to client securities, unless (i) the advisor has adopted and implemented written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that the advisor votes proxies in the best interests of its clients, (ii) the advisor describes its proxy voting procedures to its clients and provides copies on request, and (iii) the advisor discloses to clients how they may obtain information on how the advisor voted their proxies.

In order to fulfill its responsibilities under the Act, Rational Advisors, Inc. (hereinafter “we” or “our”) has adopted the following policies and procedures for proxy voting with regard to companies in investment portfolios of our clients.

KEY OBJECTIVES

The key objectives of these policies and procedures recognize that a company’s management is entrusted with the day-to-day operations and longer term strategic planning of the company, subject to the oversight of the company’s board of directors. While “ordinary business matters” are primarily the responsibility of management and should be approved solely by the corporation’s board of directors, these objectives also recognize that the company’s shareholders must have final say over how management and directors are performing, and how shareholders’ rights and ownership interests are handled, especially when matters could have substantial economic implications to the shareholders.

Therefore, we will pay particular attention to the following matters in exercising our proxy voting responsibilities as a fiduciary for our clients:

Accountability. Each company should have effective means in place to hold those entrusted with running a company’s business accountable for their actions. Management of a company should be accountable to its board of directors and the board should be accountable to shareholders.

Alignment of Management and Shareholder Interests. Each company should endeavor to align the interests of management and the board of directors with the interests of the company’s shareholders. For example, we generally believe that compensation should be designed to reward management for doing a good job of creating value for the shareholders of the company.

Transparency. Promotion of timely disclosure of important information about a company’s business operations and financial performance enables investors to evaluate the performance of a company and to make informed decisions about the purchase and sale of a company’s securities.

DECISION METHODS

No set of proxy voting guidelines can anticipate all situations that may arise. In special cases, we may seek insight from our managers and analysts on how a particular proxy proposal may impact the financial prospects of a company, and vote accordingly.

We believe that we invest in companies with strong management. Therefore we will tend to vote proxies consistent with management’s recommendations. However, we will vote contrary to management’s recommendations if we believe those recommendations are not consistent with increasing shareholder value.

SUMMARY OF PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES

Election of the Board of Directors

We believe that good corporate governance generally starts with a board composed primarily of independent directors, unfettered by significant ties to management, all of whose members are elected annually. We also believe that turnover in
board composition promotes independent board action, fresh approaches to governance, and generally has a positive impact on shareholder value. We will generally vote in favor of non-incumbent independent directors.

The election of a company’s board of directors is one of the most fundamental rights held by shareholders. Because a classified board structure prevents shareholders from electing a full slate of directors annually, we will generally support efforts to declassify boards or other measures that permit shareholders to remove a majority of directors at any time, and will generally oppose efforts to adopt classified board structures.

Approval of Independent Auditors

We believe that the relationship between a company and its auditors should be limited primarily to the audit engagement, although it may include certain closely related activities that do not raise an appearance of impaired independence.

We will evaluate on a case-by-case basis instances in which the audit firm has a substantial non-audit relationship with a company to determine whether we believe independence has been, or could be, compromised.

Equity-based compensation plans

We believe that appropriately designed equity-based compensation plans, approved by shareholders, can be an effective way to align the interests of shareholders and the interests of directors, management, and employees by providing incentives to increase shareholder value. Conversely, we are opposed to plans that substantially dilute ownership interests in the company, provide participants with excessive awards, or have inherently objectionable structural features.

We will generally support measures intended to increase stock ownership by executives and the use of employee stock purchase plans to increase company stock ownership by employees. These may include:

1. Requiring senior executives to hold stock in a company.
2. Requiring stock acquired through option exercise to be held for a certain period of time.

These are guidelines, and we consider other factors, such as the nature of the industry and size of the company, when assessing a plan’s impact on ownership interests.

Corporate Structure

We view the exercise of shareholders’ rights, including the rights to act by written consent, to call special meetings and to remove directors, to be fundamental to good corporate governance.

Because classes of common stock with unequal voting rights limit the rights of certain shareholders, we generally believe that shareholders should have voting power equal to their equity interest in the company and should be able to approve or reject changes to a company’s by-laws by a simple majority vote.

We will generally support the ability of shareholders to cumulate their votes for the election of directors.

Shareholder Rights Plans

While we recognize that there are arguments both in favor of and against shareholder rights plans, also known as poison pills, such measures may tend to entrench current management, which we generally consider to have a negative impact on shareholder value. Therefore, while we will evaluate such plans on a case by case basis, we will generally oppose such plans.

CLIENT INFORMATION

A copy of these Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures is available to our clients, without charge, upon request, by calling 1-866-447-4228. We will send a copy of these Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures within three business days of receipt of a request, by first-class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery.

In addition, we will provide each client, without charge, upon request, information regarding the proxy votes cast by us with regard to the client’s securities.
Proxy Voting Pursuant to the recent adoption by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) of Rule 206(4)-6 (17 CFR 275.206(4)-6) and amendments to Rule 204-2 (17 CFR 275.204-2) under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 (the “Act”), it is a fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative act, practice or course of business, within the meaning of Section 206(4) of the Act, for an investment advisor to exercise voting authority with respect to client securities, unless (i) the advisor has adopted and implemented written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that the advisor votes proxies in the best interests of its clients, (ii) the advisor describes its proxy voting procedures to its clients and provides copies on request, and (iii) the advisor discloses to clients how they may obtain information on how the advisor voted their proxies. In order to fulfill its responsibilities under the Act, PVG Asset Management, Inc. (hereinafter “we” or “our”) has adopted the following policies and procedures for proxy voting with regard to companies in pool investment portfolios of our clients.

KEY OBJECTIVES The key objectives of these policies and procedures recognize that a company’s management is entrusted with the day-to-day operations and longer term strategic planning of the company, subject to the oversight of the company’s board of directors. While “ordinary business matters” are primarily the responsibility of management and should be approved solely by the corporation’s board of directors, these objectives also recognize that the company’s shareholders must have final say over how management and directors are performing, and how shareholders’ rights and ownership interests are handled, especially when matters could have substantial economic implications to the shareholders. Therefore, we will pay particular attention to the following matters in exercising our proxy voting responsibilities as a fiduciary for our clients:

Accountability. Each company should have effective means in place to hold those entrusted with running a company’s business accountable for their actions. Management of a company should be accountable to its board of directors and the board should be accountable to shareholders. Alignment of Management and Shareholder Interests. Each company should endeavor to align the interests of management and the board of directors with the interests of the company’s shareholders. For example, we generally believe that compensation should be designed to reward management for doing a good job of creating value for the shareholders of the company. Transparency. Promotion of timely disclosure of important information about a company’s business operations and financial performance enables investors to evaluate the performance of a company and to make informed decisions about the purchase and sale of a company’s securities.

DECISION METHODS No set of proxy voting guidelines can anticipate all situations that may arise. In special cases, we may seek insight from our managers and analysts on how a particular proxy proposal may impact the financial prospects of a company, and vote accordingly. We believe that we invest in companies with strong management. Therefore, we will tend to vote proxies consistent with management’s recommendations. However, we will vote contrary to management’s recommendations if we believe those recommendations are not consistent with increasing shareholder value.
SUMMARY OF PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES

Election of the Board of Directors. We believe that good corporate governance generally starts with a board composed primarily of independent directors, unfettered by significant ties to management, all of whose members are elected annually. We also believe that turnover in board composition promotes independent board action, fresh approaches to governance, and generally has a positive impact on shareholder value. We will generally vote in favor of non-incumbent independent directors. The election of a company’s board of directors is one of the most fundamental rights held by shareholders. Because a classified board structure prevents shareholders from electing a full slate of directors annually, we will generally support efforts to declassify boards or other measures that permit shareholders to remove a majority of directors at any time, and will generally oppose efforts to adopt classified board structures.

Approval of Independent Auditors. We believe that the relationship between a company and its auditors should be limited primarily to the audit engagement, although it may include certain closely related activities that do not raise an appearance of impaired independence. We will evaluate on a case-by-case basis instances in which the audit firm has a substantial non-audit relationship with a company to determine whether we believe independence has been, or could be, compromised.

Equity-based compensation plans. We believe that appropriately designed equity-based compensation plans, approved by shareholders, can be an effective way to align the interests of shareholders and the interests of directors, management, and employees by providing incentives to increase shareholder value. Conversely, we are opposed to plans that substantially dilute ownership interests in the company, provide participants with excessive awards, or have inherently objectionable structural features. We will generally support measures intended to increase stock ownership by executives and the use of employee stock purchase plans to increase company stock ownership by employees. These may include: 1. Requiring senior executives to hold stock in a company. 2. Requiring stock acquired through option exercise to be held for a certain period of time. These are guidelines, and we consider other factors, such as the nature of the industry and size of the company, when assessing a plan’s impact on ownership interests.

Corporate Structure. We view the exercise of shareholders’ rights, including the rights to act by written consent, to call special meetings and to remove directors, to be fundamental to good corporate governance. Because classes of common stock with unequal voting rights limit the rights of certain shareholders, we generally believe that shareholders should have voting power equal to their equity interest in the company and should be able to approve or reject changes to a company’s by-laws by a simple majority vote. We will generally support the ability of shareholders to cumulate their votes for the election of directors. A record of PVG’s vote with respect to each proxy cast is to be maintained in a log maintained at 6898 S. University Blvd, Suite 100, Centennial 80112.
APPENDIX D

WARRINGTON ASSET MANAGEMENT LLC
PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Pursuant to the recent adoption by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) of Rule 206(4)-6 (17 CFR 275.206(4)-6) and amendments to Rule 204-2 (17 CFR 275.204-2) under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 (the “Act”), it is a fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative act, practice or course of business, within the meaning of Section 206(4) of the Act, for an investment advisor to exercise voting authority with respect to client securities, unless (i) the advisor has adopted and implemented written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that the advisor votes proxies in the best interests of its clients, (ii) the advisor describes its proxy voting procedures to its clients and provides copies on request, and (iii) the advisor discloses to clients how they may obtain information on how the advisor voted their proxies.

Warrington Asset Management LLC’s (hereinafter “we” or “our”) trading strategies do not involve the trading of individual equities or equity like instruments. Accordingly, since our inception, we have never received and, thus, never voted a proxy. We do not intend to change our strategy in a way that will cause us to trade equities or equity like instruments. Thus, in practice, we will not be in a position to vote proxies. Nevertheless, in order to fulfill our responsibilities under the Act, we have adopted the following policies and procedures for proxy voting.

KEY OBJECTIVES

The key objectives of these policies and procedures recognize that a company’s management is entrusted with the day-to-day operations and longer term strategic planning of the company, subject to the oversight of the company’s board of directors. While “ordinary business matters” are primarily the responsibility of management and should be approved solely by the company’s board of directors, these objectives also recognize that the company’s shareholders must have final say over how management and directors are performing, and how shareholders’ rights and ownership interests are handled, especially when matters could have substantial economic implications to the shareholders.

Therefore, we will pay particular attention to the following matters in exercising our proxy voting responsibilities as a fiduciary for our clients:

Accountability. Each company should have effective means in place to hold those entrusted with running a company’s business accountable for their actions. Management of a company should be accountable to its board of directors and the board should be accountable to shareholders.

Alignment of Management and Shareholder Interests. Each company should endeavor to align the interests of management and the board of directors with the interests of the company’s shareholders. For example, we generally believe that compensation should be designed to reward management for doing a good job of creating value for the shareholders of the company.

Transparency. Promotion of timely disclosure of important information about a company’s business operations and financial performance enables investors to evaluate the performance of a company and to make informed decisions about the purchase and sale of a company’s securities.

DECISION METHODS

No set of proxy voting guidelines can anticipate all situations that may arise. In special cases, we may seek insight from our managers and analysts on how a particular proxy proposal may impact the financial prospects of a company, and vote accordingly.

We believe that we invest in companies with strong management. Therefore we will tend to vote proxies consistent with management’s recommendations. However, we will vote contrary to management’s recommendations if we believe those recommendations are not consistent with increasing shareholder value.

SUMMARY OF PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES

Election of the Board of Directors

We believe that good corporate governance generally starts with a board composed primarily of independent directors, unfettered by significant ties to management, all of whose members are elected annually. We also believe that turnover in board composition promotes independent board action, fresh approaches to governance, and generally has a positive impact on shareholder value. We will generally vote in favor of non-incumbent independent directors.
The election of a company’s board of directors is one of the most fundamental rights held by shareholders. Because a classified board structure prevents shareholders from electing a full slate of directors annually, we will generally support efforts to declassify boards or other measures that permit shareholders to remove a majority of directors at any time, and will generally oppose efforts to adopt classified board structures.

Approval of Independent Auditors

We believe that the relationship between a company and its auditors should be limited primarily to the audit engagement, although it may include certain closely related activities that do not raise an appearance of impaired independence.

We will evaluate on a case-by-case basis instances in which the audit firm has a substantial non-audit relationship with a company to determine whether we believe independence has been, or could be, compromised.

Equity-based compensation plans

We believe that appropriately designed equity-based compensation plans, approved by shareholders, can be an effective way to align the interests of shareholders and the interests of directors, management, and employees by providing incentives to increase shareholder value. Conversely, we are opposed to plans that substantially dilute ownership interests in the company, provide participants with excessive awards, or have inherently objectionable structural features.

We will generally support measures intended to increase stock ownership by executives and the use of employee stock purchase plans to increase company stock ownership by employees. These may include:

1. Requiring senior executives to hold stock in a company.
2. Requiring stock acquired through option exercise to be held for a certain period of time.

These are guidelines, and we consider other factors, such as the nature of the industry and size of the company, when assessing a plan’s impact on ownership interests.

Corporate Structure

We view the exercise of shareholders’ rights, including the rights to act by written consent, to call special meetings and to remove directors, to be fundamental to good corporate governance.

Because classes of common stock with unequal voting rights limit the rights of certain shareholders, we generally believe that shareholders should have voting power equal to their equity interest in the company and should be able to approve or reject changes to a company’s by-laws by a simple majority vote.

We will generally support the ability of shareholders to cumulate their votes for the election of directors.
APPENDIX E

PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES FOR
Van Hulzen Asset Management, LLC

Voting Procedures

K. Proxy Voting. DOL Interpretive Bulletin 94-2 (see Section XXIII) provides a summary of proxy voting duties for ERISA plan assets. The CCO will review this Bulletin prior to the Company exercising proxy voting rights in regard to any ERISA plan assets under management.

1. Proxy Voting Policies

The company does not vote proxies on behalf of its separate account clients.

2. Proxy Voting Policies for Mutual Funds

Policy

VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT (“ADVISER”), as a matter of policy and as a fiduciary, has responsibility for voting proxies for portfolio securities consistent with the best economic interests of the Funds clients. Our firm maintains written policies and procedures as to the handling, research, voting and reporting of proxy voting and makes appropriate disclosures about our firm’s proxy policies and practices. Our policy and practice includes the responsibility to monitor corporate actions, receive and vote client proxies and disclose any potential conflicts of interest as well as making information available to clients about the voting of proxies for their portfolio securities and maintaining relevant and required records.

Background

Proxy voting is an important right of shareholders and reasonable care and diligence must be undertaken to ensure that such rights are properly and timely exercised. Investment advisers registered with the SEC, and which exercise voting authority with respect to client securities, are required by Rule 206(4)-6 of the Advisers Act to (a) adopt and implement written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that client securities are voted in the best interests of clients, which must include how an adviser addresses material conflicts that may arise between an adviser's interests and those of its Funds, Portfolios and clients; (b) to disclose to Funds, Portfolios and clients how they may obtain information from the adviser with respect to the voting of proxies for their securities; (c) to describe to clients a summary of its proxy voting policies and procedures and, upon request, furnish a copy to its clients; and (d) maintain certain records relating to the adviser's proxy voting activities when the adviser does have proxy voting authority.

Responsibility

Stefan ten Brink has the responsibility for the implementation and monitoring of our proxy voting policy, practices, disclosures and record keeping, including outlining our voting guidelines in our procedures.

Procedure

VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT has adopted procedures to implement the firm’s policy and reviews to monitor and insure the firm’s policy is observed, implemented properly and amended or updated, as appropriate, which include the following:

Voting Procedures

I. INTRODUCTION

VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT has adopted proxy voting policies and procedures as required by Rule 206(4)-6 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. These policies and procedures are effective on March 22, 2011.

II. GLOSSARY OF TERMS
Non-Routine Proxy Proposals shall mean:

- Proxy proposals that are to be considered on a case-by-case basis,
- Proxy proposals that Advisor generally abstains from voting on, and
- Proxy proposals that are not addressed by the Principles and Guidelines section of the Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures.

Proxy Manager shall be CHRIS SCHREUR, SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT.

Proxy Committee shall be comprised of the following person(s):

1) Craig Van Hulzen, CEO
2) John Pearce, Managing Director
3) STEFAN TEN BRINK, MANAGING DIRECTOR

A quorum of the Proxy Committee shall be comprised of at least one member.

Routine Proxy Proposals shall mean proxy proposals that the Proxy Manager shall cast either yes or no votes in accordance with the Principles and Guidelines noted below.

III. PRINCIPLES AND GUIDELINE

A. Principles

VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT’s primary purpose and fiduciary responsibility is to maximize shareholder value, which is defined as share price and dividend appreciation. VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT will vote proxies in the best interests of our Fund clients and will generally vote for, against, consider on a case-by-case basis, or abstain from voting as indicated below. Because of the extenuating circumstances associated with specific proxy issues, VAM’s votes may differ from time to time from the indications noted. In addition, the list may not include all proxies on which VAM votes. VAM will also act, in our best judgment, on behalf of our Funds, Portfolios and clients on certain corporate actions that impact shareholder value, such as tender offers and bankruptcy proceedings.

B. Voting Guidelines

1. Routine Business Decisions and Director Related Proposals

   Advisor votes for:
   
a) Name changes
b) Directors in uncontested elections
c) Elimination/limitation of directors’ liability
d) Indemnification of directors
e) Reincorporation that is not a takeover defense

   Advisor considers on a case-by-case basis:
   
f) Directors in contested elections
g) Approval of auditors.

2. Corporate Governance

   Advisor votes for:
   
   Majority independent board
Audit, compensation & nominating committees that are comprised exclusively of independent director’s Minimum director share ownership
Separate offices of chairperson and CEO
Limitation on number of other board seats
Confidential voting
Shareholders’ ability to remove directors
Shareholder right to call special meetings

Advisor votes against:

a) Supermajority vote requirements
b) Limiting directors’ tenure
c) Restrictions on shareholders to act by written consent

Advisor considers on a case-by-case basis:

d) Shareholder proposals
e) Dissident proxy battle

3. Director and Executive Compensation

Advisor votes for:

a) Disclosure of executive compensation

Advisor votes against:

b) Golden and tin parachutes

Advisor considers on a case-by-case basis:

c) Restricting executive compensation
d) Executive compensation plans
e) Establish/Increase share option plans for directors and executives

4. Take-Over Defense

Advisor votes against:

a) Reincorporation to prevent takeover
b) Issue new class of common stock with unequal voting rights
c) Adoption of fair price amendments
d) Establish a classified (or “staggered”) board of directors
e) Eliminating cumulative voting
f) Poison pills
g) Blank check preferred stock

5. Capital Structure

Advisor votes for:

a) Increase authorized common stock (unless additional stock is a takeover defense, i.e., poison pill).
b) Share repurchase programs (when all shareholders may participate on equal terms)

Advisor votes against:
c) Unequal voting rights, such as dual class of stock
d) Pre-emptive rights

Advisor considers on a case-by-case basis:

e) Increase preferred stock
f) Blank check preferred stock (not for takeover defense)
g) Restructuring plans

6. Other Shareholder Value Issues Advisor votes for:

a) Employee stock ownership plans (ESOPs)
b) Employee stock purchase plans
c) 401(k) plans

Advisor votes against:

d) Greenmail

Advisor considers on a case-by-case basis:

e) Mergers and acquisitions
h) Spin-offs and asset sales

7. Corporate, Social and Environmental Policy Proposals

As noted above, VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT’s fiduciary responsibility is the maintenance and growth of our clients’ assets. Accordingly, VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT will typically vote in accordance with management’s recommendations or abstain from voting on proposals concerning corporate policy and social and environmental issues. When such proposals impact shareholder value, Advisor may vote on a case-by-case basis.

8. Proposals Specific to Mutual Funds

VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT serves as investment adviser to certain investment companies under the Northern Lights Fund Trust. These funds invest in other investment companies that are not affiliated (“Underlying Funds”) and are required by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”) Act to handle proxies received from Underlying Funds in a certain manner. Notwithstanding the guidelines provided in these procedures, it is the policy of VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT to vote all proxies received from the Underlying Funds in the same proportion that all shares of the Underlying Funds are voted, or in accordance with instructions received from fund shareholders, pursuant to Section 12(d)(1)(F) of the 1940 Act. After properly voted, the proxy materials are placed in a file maintained by the Chief Compliance Officer for future reference.

IV. Conflicts of Interest

On occasion, a conflict of interest may exist between VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT and Funds, Portfolios and clients regarding the outcome of certain proxy votes. In such cases, VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT is committed to resolving the conflict in the best interest of our Funds, Portfolios and clients before we vote the proxy in question.

If the proxy proposal is a Routine Proxy Proposal, VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT will typically adhere to the standard procedure of referring to the principles and guidelines described herein in deciding how to vote. Alternatively, VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT may disclose the conflict to our clients and obtain their consent before voting or seek the recommendation of an independent third party in deciding how to vote.

If the proxy proposal is a Non-Routine Proxy Proposal, VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT will
take any of the following courses of action to resolve the conflict:

1) Disclose the conflict to our Funds, Portfolios and clients and obtain consent before voting;
2) Suggest that our Funds, Portfolios and clients engage another party to determine how the proxy should be voted; or
3) Vote according to the recommendation of an independent third party, such as a:
   - proxy consultant;
   - research analyst;
   - proxy voting department of a mutual fund or pension fund; or
   - compliance consultant.

V. Obtaining More Information

These policies and procedures may also be found in VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT’s Form ADV, Part II and supporting schedules.

Procedures

When the mail arrives, the person responsible for separating the mail gives any proxy materials to the person who handles compliance issues. A Security Cross Reference report is run in PortfolioCenter as of the record date, as stated on the proxy. This report tells how many shares were owned by Funds as of the record date, and can be printed in detail so that the exact clients who held the security on the record date are listed. After the report is run, the number of shares on the report is compared to the number of shares to be voted on the proxy.

If the number of shares between the two reports matches, then the Security Cross Reference report is attached to the proxy materials and forwarded to the Portfolio Manager to be voted according to VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT’s proxy voting policies.

If the number of shares does not match, then reasonable efforts will be made to resolve the difference, such as:

   - Rerunning the Security Cross Reference report for other dates around the record date of the proxy to see if the security transferred into VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT after the record date, even though the client owned it as of the record date.
   - Calling the custodian to confirm the clients per their records that are included in the proxy count, and then verifying that information to the Security Cross Reference report. There may be differences due to clients having made the decision to vote their proxies, in which case, the proxies would go directly to the clients.

If the difference still cannot be resolved, the matter is reviewed with the Portfolio Manager as to the next action to be taken. If the difference is determined to be immaterial and is approved by the Portfolio Manager, then the proxy will stand as is.

Once the shares have been reconciled, then the proxy materials and the Security Cross Reference report are then given to the Portfolio Manager to vote. The Portfolio Manager will generally vote the routine proxies in accordance with the principles and guidelines described in VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT’s Proxy Voting Policy and sign the proxy. For Non-Routine Proxy Proposals, the Portfolio Manager will vote them on a case-by-case basis. The vote and the rationale will be noted as documentation for the vote.

Once the Portfolio Manager has voted the proxies, they will be given to the Receptionist for processing. If the proxy is to be mailed, then a copy of the proxy is made, attached to the proxy materials that support the vote and Security Cross Reference report and filed in chronological order. This file is maintained by year.
If the proxy was voted electronically, the original proxy with the notes on it is as to how the proxy was voted, are maintained and attached to the proxy materials that support the vote and Security Cross Reference report, and filed in chronological order, just like proxies that are mailed.

The Receptionist then enters the necessary information in the Proxy Voting Database. The following information is entered:

- Name of Company
- Proxy Proposal
- Management’s recommendation
- VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT’s Action
- Rationale for the vote
- List of clients to whom the proxy vote applies.

Should VAN HULZEN ASSET MANAGEMENT receive any requests from clients regarding proxy voting, the Receptionist will maintain a record of the requests from the specific clients, which will include:

- Name of the Client
- Date that the request was received
- Whether the request was for a complete or partial record of proxy votes
- The documents provided
- Date that the information was sent to the client

A copy of the information sent to the client will be retained in a chronological file, maintained by year.

**Disclosure**

The ADVISER will provide conspicuously displayed information in its Form ADV Part II in the Supporting schedules, summarizing this proxy voting policy and procedures, including a statement that clients may request information regarding how VAM voted a client’s proxies, and that clients may request a copy of these policies and procedures.
APPENDIX F

ACCUVEST GLOBAL ADVISORS
Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures

1. Procedures for Identification and Voting of Proxies

These proxy voting procedures are designed to enable AGA to resolve material conflicts of interest with clients before voting their proxies in the interest of shareholder value. The following procedures are to take place in voting client proxies:

A. PMs shall work with the client to ensure that AGA is the designated party to receive proxy voting materials from companies or intermediaries. To that end, new account forms of broker-dealers/custodians will state that PM should receive this documentation. The designation may also be made by telephoning contacts and/or client service representatives at broker-dealers/custodians.

B. The CCO and/or PM shall receive all proxy voting materials from the custodian in either hard copy or electronic form and will be responsible for ensuring that proxies are voted and submitted in a timely manner. PM will respond to all proxy via hard copy format or electronic form.

C. The PM will review the list of clients and compare the record date of the proxies with a security holdings list for the security or company soliciting the proxy vote.

D. For any client who has provided specific voting instructions, the PM shall vote that client's proxy in accordance with the client's written instructions.

E. Proxies of clients who have selected a third party to vote proxies, and whose proxies were received by AGA, shall be forwarded to the designee for voting and submission.

F. Proxies received after the termination date of a client relationship will not be voted. Such proxies should be delivered to the last known address of the client or to the intermediary who distributed the proxy with a written or oral statement indicating that the advisory relationship has been terminated and that future proxies for the named client should not be delivered to AGA.

G. AGA is not required to vote every client proxy and such should not necessarily be construed as a violation of AGA's fiduciary obligations. AGA shall at no time ignore or neglect its proxy voting responsibilities. However, there may be times when refraining from voting is in the client's best interest, such as when an adviser's analysis of a particular client proxy reveals that the cost of voting the proxy may exceed the expected benefit to the client (i.e., casting a vote on a foreign security may require that the adviser engage a translator or travel to a foreign country to vote in person). Such position also complies with Interpretive Bulletin 94-2 of the DOL.

H. The PM shall be responsible for conducting the proxy voting cost-benefit analysis in those certain situations in which AGA believes it may be in its clients' best interest for AGA not to vote a particular proxy.

I. If the CCO and/or PM detect a conflict of interest, AGA will, at its expense, engage the services of an outside proxy voting service or consultant who will provide an independent recommendation on the direction in which AGA should vote on the proposal. The proxy voting service's or consultant's determination will be binding on AGA.

J. The PM shall collect and submit the proxy votes in a timely manner. CCO will maintain a data base of due dates for each clients proxy voting.

K. The CCO will document any attempts by AGA's personnel to influence the voting of client proxies in a manner
that is inconsistent with AGA's Policy. Such report shall be given to, AGA's outside counsel, Hodgson Russ, LLP by the CCO.

L. In the event that AGA votes the same proxy in two directions, it shall maintain documentation to support its voting (this may occur if a client requires AGA to vote a certain way on an issue, while AGA deems it beneficial to vote in the opposite direction for its other clients) in the permanent file.

M. All proxy votes will be recorded and some or all of the following information will be maintained:

1. The name of the issuer of the portfolio security;
2. The exchange ticker symbol of the portfolio security;
3. The Council on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures ("CUSIP") number for the portfolio security;
4. The shareholder meeting date;
5. The number of shares AGA is voting on firm-wide;
6. A brief identification of the matter voted on;
7. Whether the matter was proposed by the issuer or by a security holder;
8. Whether or not AGA cast its vote on the matter;
9. How AGA cast its vote (e.g., for or against proposal, or abstain; for or withhold regarding election of directors);
10. Whether AGA cast its vote with or against management; and
11. Whether any client requested an alternative vote of its proxy.

2. Client Request to Review Proxy Procedures:

A. Any request, whether written (including e-mail) or oral, received by any employee of AGA, must be promptly reported to the CCO and/or PM.

B. In order to facilitate the management of proxy voting record keeping process, and to facilitate dissemination of such proxy voting records to clients, the CCO and/or PM will distribute to any client requesting proxy voting information the complete proxy voting record of AGA for the period requested. Within 15 days of the initial request. Reports containing proxy information of only those issuers held by a certain client will not be created or distributed.¹

C. Any report disseminated to a client(s) will contain the following legend:

D. Furnish the information requested, free of charge, to the client within a reasonable time period (within 10 business days). Maintain a copy of the written record provided in response to client's written (including e-mail) or oral request. A copy of the written response should be attached and maintained with the client's written request, if applicable and maintained in the permanent file.

E. Clients are permitted to request the proxy voting record for the 5 year period prior to their request.

3. Material Conflicts of Interest

Although AGA has not currently identified any material conflicts of interest that would affect its proxy voting decisions, it is aware of the following potential conflicts that could exist in the future:

¹ For clients who have provided AGA with specific direction on proxy voting, the CCO and/or PM will review the proxy voting record and permanent file in order to identify those proposals voted differently than how AGA voted clients not providing direction.
A. **Conflict:** AGA retains a client, or is in the process of retaining a client that is an officer or director of an issuer that is held in AGA’s client portfolios. The similar conflicts of interest exist in this relationship as discussed above.

B. **Conflict:** AGA’s employees do not maintain personal and/or business relationships (not an advisory relationship) with issuers or individuals that serve as officers or directors of issuers.

C. **Conflict:** AGA or an employee(s) personally owns a significant number of an issuer’s securities that are also held in AGA’s client portfolios. For any number of reasons, an employee(s) may seek to vote proxies in a different direction for his/her personal holdings than would otherwise be warranted by the proxy voting policy. The employee(s) could oppose voting the proxies according to the policy and successfully influence AGA to vote proxies in contradiction to the policy.

D. **Conflict:** AGA or its affiliate has a financial interest in the outcome of a vote, such as when AGA receives distribution fees (i.e., Rule 12b-1 fees) from mutual funds that are maintained in client accounts and the proxy relates to an increase in 12b-1 fees.

E. **Resolution:** Upon the detection of a material conflict of interest, the procedure described under Item 7 of the Procedures for Identification and Voting of Proxies section above will be followed.

AGA realizes that due to the difficulty of predicting and identifying all material conflicts, it must rely on its employees to notify the CCO and/or PM of any material conflict that may impair AGA’s ability to vote proxies in an objective manner. Upon such notification, the CCO will notify its current legal counsel of the conflict who will recommend an appropriate course of action.

In addition, any attempts by others within AGA to influence the voting of client proxies in a manner that is inconsistent with the proxy voting policy shall be reported to the CCO. The CCO should then report the attempt to the firm’s legal counsel.

The CCO should, as necessary, report to legal counsel, Hodgson Russ LLP, all conflicts of interest that arise in connection with the performance of AGA’s proxy-voting obligations (if any), and any conflicts of interest that have come to his attention (if any). This information can lead to future amendments to this proxy voting policy and procedure.

So long as there are no material conflicts of interest identified, the PM will vote proxies according to the policy set forth above. PM may also elect to abstain from voting if it deems such abstinence in its clients’ best interests. The rationale for “abstain” votes will be documented and the documentation will be maintained in the permanent file. AGA will not rely upon any third party advisor to vote or make recommendations regarding the voting of proxies.

4. Disclosure

The CCO or designated employee will ensure that Part 2 of Form ADV is updated as necessary to reflect: (i) all material changes to the Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures; and (ii) regulatory requirements.

5. Proxy Solicitation

As a matter of practice, it is AGA’s policy to not reveal or disclose to any client how AGA may have voted (or intends to vote) on a particular proxy until after such proxies have been counted. AGA will never disclose such information to unrelated third parties.

The CCO is to be promptly informed of the receipt of any solicitation from any person to vote proxies on behalf of clients. At no time may any employee accept any remuneration in the solicitation of proxies. The CCO shall handle all responses to such solicitations.

6. Recordkeeping
AGA must maintain the documentation described in the following section for a period of not less than five (5) years, the first two (2) years at its principal place of business. The CCO will be responsible for the following procedures and for ensuring that the required documentation indicated below is retained.

A. AGA Proxy Voting Record.

B. Documents prepared or created by AGA that were material to making a decision on how to vote, or that memorialized the basis for the decision.

C. Documentation or notes or any communications received from third parties, other industry analysts, third party service providers, company’s management discussions, etc. that were material in the basis for the decision.

D. A list of all clients for which it votes proxies. The list will be maintained and updated by the CCO for new clients and amendments.

E. Documentation of any conflict of interest identified with proxy voting.

Upon receipt of a proxy, copy or print a sample of the proxy statement or card and maintain the copy in a central file along with a sample of the proxy solicitation instructions.

Note: AGA is permitted to rely on proxy statements filed on the SEC’s EDGAR system instead of keeping its own copies.
1. **GOVERNING STANDARDS**

This Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures (the “Policy”) has been adopted by NuWave Investment Management LLC (the “Investment Adviser”) to comply with Rule 206(4)-6 (the “Rule”) under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”). The Policy, which has been designed to ensure that the Investment Adviser votes proxies in the best interest of its client and provides clients with information about how such proxies are voted, contains procedures that have been reasonably designed to prevent and detect fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative acts by the Investment Adviser and/or its advisory affiliates.²

2. **LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Rule states that it is a fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice or course of business within the meaning of Section 206(4) of the Advisers Act, for an investment adviser to exercise voting authority with respect to client securities, unless the investment adviser:

(a) Adopts and implements written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that the investment adviser votes client securities in the best interest of clients, which procedures must include how the investment adviser addresses material conflicts that may arise between its interests and those of its clients;

(b) Discloses to clients how they may obtain information from the Investment Adviser about how it voted with respect to their securities;

(c) Describes to clients the investment adviser’s proxy voting policies and procedures and, upon request, furnishes a copy of the policies and procedures to the requesting client.

In accordance with its obligations under the Rule, the Investment Adviser has designed and adopted the following procedures to ensure that client proxies are voted in the best interest of clients at all times.

3. **POLICY**

The Policy applies to those client accounts that contain voting securities and for which the Investment Adviser has authority to vote client proxies. The Policy will be reviewed and, as necessary, updated periodically to address new or revised proxy voting issues.

When voting proxies for client accounts, the Investment Adviser’s primary objective is to make voting decisions solely in the best interest of the clients for which it manages assets. In fulfilling its obligations to such clients, the Investment Adviser will act in a manner deemed to be prudent and diligent and which is intended to enhance the economic value of the underlying securities held in client accounts. This Policy is designed to ensure that the Investment Adviser exercises care and diligence to monitor corporate governance and other developments relevant to client securities and to take such factors into account when exercising its authority to vote on behalf of its clients. Moreover, to the extent shareholder proposals raise

---
² The Investment Adviser’s advisory affiliates are defined in this Policy to include: 1) all members, officers, directors (or any person performing similar functions); 2) all persons directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by the Investment Adviser; and 3) all current employees.
potential conflicts of interest for the Investment Adviser or its advisory affiliates, the policy obligates the Investment Adviser to resolve those conflicts in favor of its clients.

In certain situations, a client or its fiduciary may provide the Investment Adviser with a statement of proxy voting policy or guidelines. In such situations, the Investment Adviser shall seek to comply with such policy or guidelines to the extent that it would not be inconsistent with applicable regulations or its fiduciary responsibilities.

4. **PROCEDURES**

The Investment Adviser shall contract with Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. (“ISS”), to procure independent proxy voting policies and research services and to act as its voting agent (in accordance with such policies) for all proxy voting decisions with respect to client securities. ISS’ proxy voting guidelines serve as an industry standard and “best practice” guide to corporate governance issues. ISS engages with institutional clients, the academic community and industry experts worldwide to provide input on its proxy voting policies and methodologies. Institutional investors are invited each year to weigh-in on corporate governance issues and share their views on key topics on corporate governance. This valuable insight is then incorporated into ISS’ policy review and update process, resulting in the formulation of benchmark policies that are aligned with the views of institutional clients.

With more than 20 years of experience and coverage of over 38,000 companies across 115 markets, ISS delivers leading corporate governance solutions that enhance the interaction between shareholders and companies, in order to help shareholders manage risk and drive value. ISS provides the Investment Adviser premier end-to-end voting services, with dedicated voting agents who support complete proxy management needs with respect to client securities.

5. **RECORDKEEPING**

A. **General:** In accordance with Rule 204-2(c)(2) under the Advisers Act, the Investment Adviser shall maintain the following documents in an easily accessible place for five years, the first two in an appropriate office of the Investment Adviser:

- Proxy voting policies and procedures;
- Proxy statements received regarding client securities;
- Records of votes cast on behalf of clients;
- Records of client requests for proxy voting information; and
- Any documents prepared by the Investment Adviser that were material to making a decision how to vote, or that memorialized the basis for the decision.

In lieu of maintaining its own copies of proxy statements as noted above, the Investment Adviser may rely on proxy statements filed on the SEC’s EDGAR system (see [http://www.sec.gov/info/edgar/forms.htm](http://www.sec.gov/info/edgar/forms.htm)). Additionally, the Investment Adviser may rely on proxy statements and records of proxy votes cast by, and maintained with, its voting agent.

All proxy votes will be recorded on the Investment Adviser’s *Proxy Voting Record*, or in another suitable place. In either case, the following information will be maintained:

- The name of the issuer of the portfolio security;
- The exchange ticker symbol of the portfolio security;
• The Council on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures (“CUSIP”) number for the portfolio security;

• The shareholder meeting date;

• The number of shares the Investment Adviser voted on a firm-wide basis;

• A brief identification of the matter voted on;

• Whether the matter was proposed by the issuer or by a security holder;

• Whether or not the Investment Adviser cast its votes on the matter;

• How the Investment Adviser cast its vote (e.g., for or against the proposal, or abstain; for or withhold regarding the election of directors);

• Whether the Investment Adviser cast its vote with or against management; and

• Whether any client requested an alternative vote on its proxy.

B. **Conflicting Votes:** In the event that the Investment Adviser votes the same proxy in two directions, it shall maintain documentation to support its voting in the permanent file (this may occur if a client requires the Investment Adviser to vote a certain way on an issue, while the Investment Adviser deems it beneficial to vote in the opposite direction for its other clients).

C. **Client Request to Review Votes:** Any request by a client to review proxy votes, whether written (including e-mail) or oral, received by any of the Investment Adviser’s employees, must be promptly reported to the Chief Compliance Officer. All such written requests must be retained in the Investment Adviser’s proxy voting files. The following additional procedures shall be followed with respect to a client request to review proxy voting information:

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall record the identity of the client, the date of the request, and the nature of any disposition (e.g., provided a written or oral response to client’s request; referred to a third party; not a proxy voting client; other disposition; etc.) in a document entitled *Client Requests for Proxy Information*, or in another suitable place.

- The Investment Adviser shall provide the information requested, free of charge, to the client within a reasonable time period (generally within ten (10) business days) for their review at the offices of the Investment Adviser. Such a review shall be documented and should be attached and maintained with the client’s written request, if applicable, and maintained in the permanent file.

Clients are permitted to request, and the Investment Adviser is required to provide for review, the proxy voting record for such client for the five (5) year period prior to their request.

6. **ANNUAL REVIEW**

On at least an annual basis, the Investment Adviser will review a sample of its client accounts to ensure that it is properly receiving and voting all of its clients’ proxies in accordance with the Rule.

7. **CONFIDENTIALITY**
All reports and any other information filed with the Investment Adviser pursuant to this policy shall be treated as confidential, except that the same may be disclosed to the Investment Adviser’s management, any regulatory or self-regulatory authority or agency upon its request, or as required by law or court or administrative order.

8. **AMENDMENT**

The Investment Adviser may, from time to time, amend this Policy and/or adopt such interpretations of this policy as it deems appropriate; provided, however, that such changes are approved by the Investment Adviser’s management.

9. **QUESTIONS OR CONCERNS**

Any questions or concerns regarding this Policy or whether a particular issue may present a material conflict of interest with respect to the Investment Adviser’s voting of client proxies should be directed to the Chief Compliance Officer.
APPENDIX H-
DESCRIPTION OF COMMERCIAL PAPER AND BOND RATINGS

Description of Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”), Short-Term Debt Ratings

Prime-1. Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-1 (“P-1”) have a superior ability for repayment of senior short-term debt obligations. P-1 repayment ability will often be evidenced by many of the following characteristics: leading market positions in well-established industries; high rates of return on funds employed; conservative capitalization structure with moderate reliance on debt and ample asset protection; broad margins in earnings coverage of fixed financial charges and high internal cash generation; well-established access to a range of financial markets and assured sources of alternate liquidity.

Prime-2. Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-2 (“P-2”) have a strong ability for repayment of senior short-term debt obligations. This will normally be evidenced by many of the characteristics cited above but to a lesser degree. Earnings trends and coverage ratios, while sound, may be more subject to variation. Capitalization characteristics, while still appropriate, may be more affected by external conditions. Ample alternate liquidity is maintained.

Description of Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group (“Standard & Poor’s”), Commercial Paper Ratings

A. Issues assigned this highest rating are regarded as having the greatest capacity for timely payment. Issues in this category are delineated with the numbers 1, 2, and 3 to indicate the relative degree of safety. A-1. This designation indicates that the degree of safety regarding timely payment is strong. Those issues determined to possess extremely strong safety characteristics are denoted with a plus (+) sign designation. A-2. Capacity for timely payment on issues with this designation is satisfactory. However, the relative degree of safety is not as high for issues designated A-1.

Description of Moody’s Long-Term Debt Ratings

Aaa. Bonds which are rated Aaa are judged to be of the best quality. They carry the smallest degree of investment risk and are generally referred to as “gilt edged.” Interest payments are protected by a large or by an exceptionally stable margin, and principal is secure. While the various protective elements are likely to change, such changes as can be visualized are most unlikely to impair the fundamentally strong position of such issues; Aa. Bonds which are rated Aa are judged to be of high quality by all standards. Together with the Aaa group they comprise what are generally known as high-grade bonds. They are rated lower than the best bonds, because margins of protection may not be as large as in Aaa securities or fluctuation of protective elements may be of greater amplitude or there may be other elements present which make the long-term risk appear somewhat larger than the Aaa securities; A. Bonds which are rated A possess many favorable investment attributes and are considered as upper-medium-grade obligations. Factors giving security to principal and interest are considered adequate, but elements may be present which suggest a susceptibility to impairment some time in the future; Baa. Bonds which are rated Baa are considered as medium-grade obligations (i.e., they are neither highly protected nor poorly secured). Interest payments and principal security appear adequate for the present, but certain protective elements may be lacking or may be characteristically unreliable over any great length of time. Such bonds lack outstanding investment characteristics and in fact have speculative characteristics as well; Ba. Bonds which are rated Ba are judged to have speculative elements; their future cannot be considered as well-assured. Often the protection of interest and principal payments may be very moderate and thereby not well safeguarded during both good and bad times over the future. Uncertainty of position characterizes bonds in this class; B. Bonds which are rated B generally lack characteristics of the desirable investment. Assurance of interest and principal payments or of maintenance of other terms of the contract over any long period of time may be small; Caa. Bonds which are rated Caa are of poor standing. Such issues may be in default or there may be present elements of danger with respect to principal or interest; Ca. Bonds which are rated Ca represent obligations which are speculative in a high degree. Such issues are often in default or have other marked shortcomings; C. Bonds which are rated C are the lowest rated class of bonds, and issues so rated can be regarded as having extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing.

Note: Moody’s applies numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 in each generic rating classification from Aa to B. The modifier 1 indicates that the company ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates that the company ranks in the lower end of its generic rating category.

Description of Standard & Poor’s Corporate Debt Ratings
AAA. Debt rated AAA has the highest rating assigned by Standard & Poor’s. Capacity to pay interest and repay principal is extremely strong; AA. Debt Rated AA has a very strong capacity to pay interest and repay principal and differs from the higher rated issues only in small degree; A. Debt rated A has a strong capacity to pay interest and repay principal although it is somewhat susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than debt in higher rated categories; BBB. Debt rated BBB is regarded as having an adequate capacity to pay interest and repay principal. Whereas it normally exhibits adequate protection parameters, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity to pay interest and repay principal for debt in this category than in higher rated categories; BB, B, CCC, CC, C. Debt Rated BB, B, CCC, CC, and C is regarded, on balance, as predominantly speculative with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal in accordance with the terms of the obligation. BB indicates the lowest degree of speculation and C the highest degree of speculation. While such debt will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these are out-weighed by large uncertainties or major risk exposures to adverse conditions; BB. Debt rated BB has less near-term vulnerability to default than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to inadequate capacity to meet timely interest and principal payments. The BB rating category is also used for debt subordinated to senior debt that is assigned an actual or implied BBB- rating; B. Debt rated B has a greater vulnerability to default but currently has the capacity to meet interest payments and principal repayments. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair capacity or willingness to pay interest and repay principal. The B rating category is also used for debt subordinated to senior debt that is assigned an actual or implied BB or BB- rating; CCC. Debt rated CCC has a currently identifiable vulnerability to default and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions to meet timely payment of interest and repayment of principal. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, it is not likely to have the capacity to pay interest and repay principal. The CCC rating category is also used for debt subordinated to senior debt that is assigned an actual or implied B or B- rating; CC. The rating CC is typically applied to debt subordinated to senior debt that is assigned an actual or implied CCC rating; C. The rating C is typically applied to debt subordinated to senior debt which is assigned an actual or implied CCC- debt rating. The C rating may be used to cover a situation where a bankruptcy petition has been filed, but debt service payments are continued; CI. The rating CI is reserved for income bonds on which no interest is being paid; D. Debt rated D is in payment default. The D rating category is used when interest payments or principal payments are not made on the date due even if the applicable grace period has not expired, unless Standard & Poor’s believes that such payments will be made during such grace period. The D rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition if debt service payments are jeopardized.